

March 1995

£3.20

# EXE

The Software Developers' Magazine

## Losing Our Religion

Warp and  
Windows 95  
vie for devotion

Mad about  
RAD at the  
Developer's  
Challenge

Repelling the  
Wily Hacker

Career Opportunities  
Page 92





## Editorial.....3

It seems that knowledge of IT in many companies is so abysmal that computer consultants are, as they say, making 'a killing'. And so they should.

## News Review .....4

Future of Motif in jeopardy.  
Borland simplifies into a development tools company.

## Product News .....8

Visual Basic look-alike and OLE automation server from Oracle.  
Plus Fox catches the OO bandwagon.



## LOSING OUR RELIGION

### Warp now!.....14

It's not really a race, but IBM would like to think so. Windows 95 won't be here for some time yet. While OS/2 Warp is available today. David Mery delves deeper into IBM's Warp drive...

### The great conspiracy.....20

In 1991 Microsoft admitted it wanted 100 percent market share of the applications market. Andrew Schulman predicts a hard time ahead for developers in the opening chapter of *Unauthorized Windows 95*.



## OOP

### Forms on the Web Pt II.....24

Chris Cant moves from DOS to Windows with a complete HTML forms example in C++.

### Strictly DOS .....37

Is Dave Biggins sick of C++ compilers yet? Cheer up. Only Topspeed, MetaWare and GNU to go...

### Designing for reuse .....45

Reusable classes are one of the strengths of C++. But designing with reuse in mind can be quite tricky. Dave Reed of Centerline gives some guidelines.



## SOFTWARE TOOLS & TECHNIQUES

### EXE Software Developer's Challenge.....53

Cliff Saran gives a run down of the competition.

### Inheritance - no thanks! .....57

Sometimes it makes more sense to encapsulate rather than go completely OO with inheritance. Francis Glassborow says where and when it should be used.



## DBMS

### Top of the class..... 71

Mary Hope wanted to discover what a 'high-end' OODBMs had to offer. So she got hold of a copy of Objectivity...



## DEVELOPERS' CORNER

### Year of the thread ..... 63

It is when we are talking Windows 95. Dave Jewell demonstrates how to harness this new feature of the operating system.

### No entry for hackers ..... 77

Paul Richardson discusses how firewalls can be used to restrict access to a LAN only to authorised users when the LAN is connected to the Internet.

### Space modesty..... 96

MS Space Simulator for budding Major Toms...



## EXE SUBSCRIBERS CLUB

### Letters ..... 83

Industry is to blame for not supporting Universities.

### Ctrl Break ..... 84

Lucy in cyberspace with diamonds. Star Trekkies haven plus MS Cinemania prize in Eric Deeson's crossword teaser.

### Books ..... 89

With video and CD-ROM this month!



## COMMENT

### Soapbox ..... 13

On the search for the Holy Grail of true cross platform application development with Dave Morton.

### Mayhem ..... 50

Jules wonders why the desk on which his computer sits is more friendly than the desktop his computer offers him. For a start, there's nowhere to put the pencil...



# Licence to print money

Why spend £100 on a product if you could spend £1,000? That's exactly what the computer consultants would like to know...



A large number of companies today are still uncomfortable with personal computer technology. To them, computers cause more problems than they solve. They were stung once. Inevitably, they will be stung again. So many companies today throw serious money at inefficient, outdated IT departments. They are happy to put up with monolithic code. In years past they were deceived into believing it would model their businesses. Maybe it would have then, had it been working properly. But surely, not now?

So, they employ specialists to pamper their antique systems. Thus their IT department are more concerned with looking after the legacy software than looking into ways to improve the computing potential of the company as a whole. Personal computing in such companies is frowned upon. IT has always meant spending big money, often with precious little improvement. The thought that a machine costing less than a thousand pounds could offer more, in terms of productivity, than a multi million pound mainframe, is discarded as ludicrous. IT departments have immense budgets. They are accustomed to spending millions of pounds. How could they stoop so low as to buy a PC?

PCs are being deployed in these companies. Unfortunately, the sad fact is that these PCs are not being used to their full extent. No one would consider connecting the machines together so that they could share data. Or better, connect them to the corporate wide network so that information could be exchanged with the company's mini or mainframe or server machine if the company has evolved that far. The truth of the matter is that these companies believe the rightful place for the PC is on a desk, preferably standalone. Because the IT department lacks even rudimentary understanding of personal computing, the machines are hardly ever connected to LANs. Heterogeneous networks are unheard of. Who would consider connecting a

PC and Mac and a Unix workstation to *the same* file server? No way. It's preposterous!

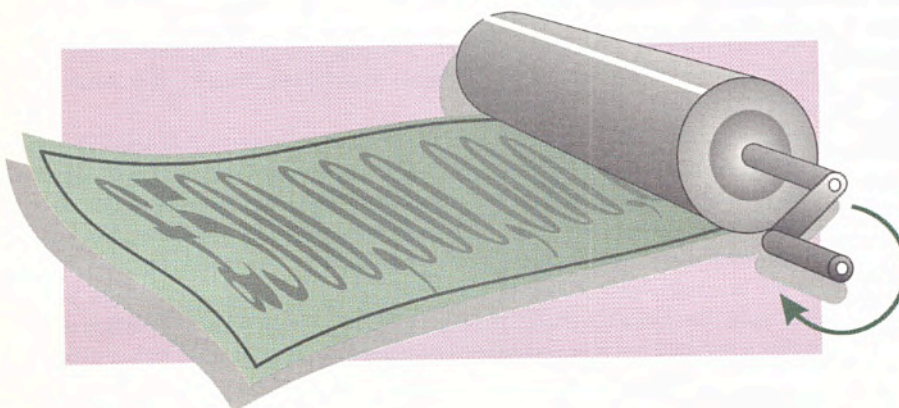
Such ignorance in an IT department simply begs to be exploited. These people want to spend their company's money. Why buy a 486 when a Pentium word processor will work just as well, and interestingly enough, plays *Myst* a darn sight better. Why have a Mac when a PowerMac beckons? So what if it costs a thousand pounds more. At least they won't be cutting the IT budget next year. The bigger the budget the greater the ignorance, or should that read 'ego'?

Perhaps that is why one development tools company decided the best way to get a sale was to speak to the financial director. Fancy slide show, a demo and a few choice phrases: 'improves productivity', 'empowers the developer...' True, by going to the top the decision to buy will happen that much quicker. But, honestly, how much can a financial director be expected to know about software development. It is the developers that must be convinced. Aren't they the ones who will be using the tool in the end?

The reason why people can get away with this is that companies don't trust their development teams. If they bothered to ask the development team they would quickly separate the trash from the genuine benefits of Client/Server, object orientation or the Internet or whatever the latest fad happened to be. Companies fear *real* software developers. Presumably they are worried that such talent would be used maliciously to hack into their precious systems. In the opening sentence of *Hackers*, Steven Levy defines the eponymous heroes of his book as 'computer programmers and designers who regard computing as the most important thing in the world.' He describes how such people changed the shape of computing through sheer energy and personal fulfilment. Today's definition is a perversion of the original meaning. These original hackers spawned a generation of skilled software developers and a lifestyle where signing off at 10.00 pm is considered a luxury because 3.00 am is the norm. Corporate mentality prefers to snub these people as being of the malignant variety hell-bent on cracking their system.

They don't trust their in-house developers but are happy to work with strangers. Consultancy is an odd profession, but it seems a sure way to succeed is to charge unrealistically high fees. The IT department doesn't want to hear how cheap the job can be done. Add an extra zero or two and everyone's laughing.

Cliff Saran





# RAD → ROI

RAPID APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT

RETURN ON INVESTMENT

## Introducing Delphi

Redefining the fundamental relationship  
between you and your business

### The fastest way to the fastest applications

If you program . . . you have to see Delphi™. You'll quickly see how its breakthrough combination of the world's fastest optimising native code compiler, visual Rapid Application Development tools, and scalable database technology will give you a tremendous Return On Investment. And sets you on the fast track to Client/Server and Windows 95.

### RAD: prototype to production

Delphi's sophisticated visual design and debugging tools help you develop faster. They make it easy to work interactively with your customers, so your final .EXE will fit their needs, increase their productivity, and make you a star! But faster development cycles are just the beginning. The Delphi compiler produces applications that run 10-20 times faster than P-code interpreters. Royalty-free executables let you deploy fast, so you can crunch through the applications backlog in record time. And just wait until your users experience the speed of your delivered apps-they won't want anyone's apps but yours.

### Delphi The Facts

	Delphi	PowerBuilder	VB Pro
Native code compiler for high-performance applications	✓	—	—
Creates standalone, redistributable .EXEs and DLLs	✓	—	—
No runtime interpreter DLL required	✓	—	—
Fully object-oriented programming language. Provides optimal code reuse	✓	—	—
No external tools necessary to build new components or extend environment	✓	—	—
Combines high-performance compiler, visual environment, reusable components, and scalable database tools	✓	—	—
Robust exception handling	✓	—	—
ReportSmith® "live" data reporting	✓	—	—
Local ANSI SQL-92 engine for server independent client/server development	✓	✓	—
Client/Server version available	✓	✓	—

### Reuse your components

Delphi's Visual Component Library (VCL) helps you minimise coding, accelerate project completion, and simplify corporate standardisations. You get a gallery of reusable forms, project templates, dialogs, buttons, multimedia controls, and more. Or add your own reusable objects, DLLs, VBX controls, or OLE 2.0 servers into Delphi's open, integrated, component-based development environment.

### Smooth scaling to Client/Server

Delphi has a built-in ANSI SQL-92 server, Paradox®/dBASE® access, and ODBC support. So you can rapidly develop full Client/Server applications on your desktop. Then, by upgrading to Delphi Client/Server, you can quickly deploy applications across the entire enterprise with high-performance native drivers for Oracle, Sybase, MS SQL Server, Informix®, and InterBase®. And all the work you do in Delphi today will be fully compatible with Delphi's forthcoming 32-bit,

Windows 95 release. Put RADical performance to work on your bottom line today.

Delphi usual RRP £349 + VAT

Delphi Client/Server RRP £999 + VAT

## Borland

Borland International (UK) Limited, 8 Pavilions, Ruscombe Business Park, Twyford, Berkshire RG10 9NN Tel: 01734 321150. Copyright© 1995 Borland International Inc. All rights reserved. All Borland product names are trademarks of Borland International Inc. Dealer prices may vary.

**SPECIAL LIMITED OFFER**  
Purchase Delphi before 31st May 1995  
for only £199 + VAT

Visit your dealer, or for further information call

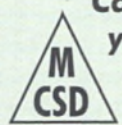
**0800 212727**



# DEVELOPERS TRAINING

**Developers using Microsoft tools  
have never been so well supported  
by our programme.**

**If you are interested in the Microsoft  
Certified Solution Developer  
accreditation then you will see that  
our courses cover  
Core and Elective exams.**



**Call us NOW and we will send  
you our MCSD pack to help you  
select the best training path  
towards accreditation.**

## **C++ FOUNDATION**

No previous C experience? Good. This course is designed specifically for non-C programmers and leads on to our VC++ for WINDOWS course.  
FIVE DAYS £1100 + VAT.

## **VISUAL C++ 2.0 PROGRAMMING**

You're a C developer and you want to make effective use of C++ language extensions. This is the course for you.  
FIVE DAYS £1100 + VAT.

## **VISUAL C++ 2.0 FOR WINDOWS**

A thorough, practical course covering MFC programming. Still using VC++1.5 and 16 bit WINDOWS? Treat yourself.  
FIVE DAYS £1100 + VAT.

## **OLE PROGRAMMING WORKSHOP**

Build an OLE server, understand what containers are doing. Get to grips with the technology which is at the heart of the next generation of WINDOWS. Is your C++ up to this?  
FOUR DAYS £950+ VAT.

## **MS WINDOWS: 32 BIT OPERATING SYSTEMS**

**NEW** You're a programmer and need to know about NT and WINDOWS 95. Maybe you want Solution Developer accreditation. This course will take you a long way towards the Core exams.  
FIVE DAYS £1100 + VAT.



## **VISUAL BASIC PROGRAMMING**

A practical course for developers starting to build and support systems written using the Professional Edition.  
FIVE DAYS £1100 + VAT.



## **NEW VISUAL BASIC 4.0/95 NEW FEATURES**

OLE automation, reusable objects, OCX's, 32-bit support, programming under WINDOWS 95 and more.  
TWO DAYS £540 + VAT.

## **NEW VISUAL BASIC DATABASE PROGRAMMING**

You have a working knowledge of VB but need to know more about the JET engine and accessing other data sources.  
TWO DAYS £540+ VAT.



## **NEW ADVANCED VISUAL BASIC PROGRAMMING**

DLL's, API calls, making OLE work and using DDE when it doesn't, managing WINDOWS resources, and more.  
THREE DAYS £710 + VAT.



## **EXCEL VBA PROGRAMMING**

Still writing macro spaghetti code? Program with Excel VBA and build robust, maintainable spreadsheet applications.  
THREE DAYS £710 + VAT.



## **NEW MS OFFICE: INTEGRATED PROGRAMMING**

This workshop links Word, Excel and ACCESS together to build integrated applications using VB, OLE and DDE.  
THREE DAYS £710 + VAT.

## **ACCESS APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT**

Anyone can build an ACCESS app! True. But you're a professional, you want to do it properly. Don't mess about. Learn how to build robust, multi-user applications.  
THREE DAYS £710 + VAT.



## **SQL PROGRAMMING WORKSHOP**

Writing in-line SQL for ACCESS & MS SQL Server databases? Should you be using a stored query? Why does it seem to take so long? Is SQL the spaghetti code of tomorrow? It needn't be.  
TWO DAYS £540+ VAT.

## **NEW PROGRAMMING MS SQL SERVER FOR NT**

Transaction management, client-server programming issues, coding for performance, ODBC and more.  
THREE DAYS £710 + VAT.



**CALL 0171-922 8819 FOR MCSD PACK AND FULL COURSE DETAILS**

# RICHFORDS

SOUTH BANK TECHNOPARK 90 LONDON ROAD LONDON SE1 6LN FAX 0171 922 8839

All trademarks acknowledged



# Tired of Juggling Your Team Development?

Want more info?  
2 free White Papers?  
PVCS demo diskette?

.....call.....  
**01727 812812**  
**EXT. 255**

Team development adds its own set of challenges to the development process—communicating the right information at the right time to the right team members. How do we keep all the configuration management balls in the air at the same time? Can we control access to protect the code? Did all the changes make it into the release? Will applications build properly?

## PVCS—The Standard for SCM

INTER SOLV PVCS adapts to your environment with automated software configuration management (SCM) for team development. The standard for SCM on the LAN, PVCS lets you and your team work smarter, increase productivity, and accelerate delivery.

PVCS is used by more developers than all other LAN-based SCM tools combined.

And, PVCS covers more operating systems, development environments, and object types than any other SCM tool.


So stop juggling and focus on what you do best—development.

We'll show you how. Call us today at **01727 812812**,  
**Ext. 255.**



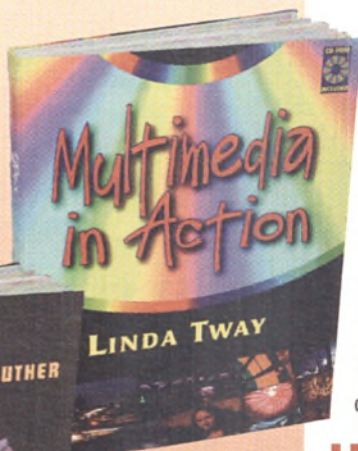
**INTER SOLV**

© 1994 INTER SOLV, Inc. All rights reserved. INTER SOLV and PVCS are registered trademarks of INTER SOLV, Inc. Other company or product names mentioned herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

 CIRCLE NO. 981



# Power users are saying... AP PROFESSIONAL



## MULTIMEDIA IN ACTION

Linda E. Tway

Discover how award-winning multimedia titles have been developed for use in sales, training, education, entertainment, and referencing, with demos on the accompanying CD-ROM plus multimedia development software discussed in the book.

0-12-705250-X, May 1995, 300 pp., £29.95

## THE INTERNET EDGE IN BUSINESS

C. D. Watkins

Featuring a CD-ROM with a toolkit for business solutions to help get any DOS or MAC machine on-line, this book outlines what the Internet is and how it can enhance your business's efficiency and accessibility.

0-12-737840-5, June 1995, 300 pp., £19.95



## USING DIGITAL VIDEO

Arch C. Luther

Written for the average computer user, this book and CD-ROM teaches the principles of digital video and audio and shows how anyone can incorporate video and audio into existing applications, electronic presentations, and information.

0-12-460432-3, February 1995, 290 pp., £24.95



## DIGITAL MEDIA TOOLS

Lou Wallace

Written by the founder of *Digital Video Magazine* (IDG), this book provides a solid background for the professional developer or sophisticated hobbyist who needs to use digital media in the production of multimedia or other applications. It discusses current technologies and concepts in software, and provides information on all the major hardware products.

0-12-732855-6, May 1995, 520 pp., £29.95

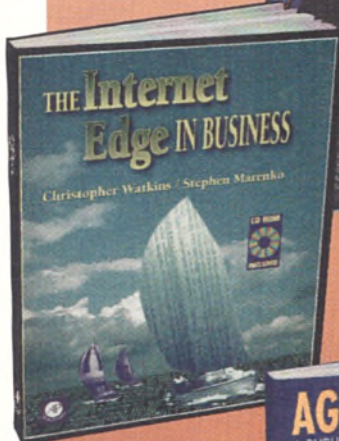
## AGENTS UNLEASHED

A Public Domain Look  
at Agent Technology

Peter Wayner

An invaluable tool for anyone interested in implementing agent-based net protocols, this book describes a model agent system and promotes a public domain standard. It introduces digital cash and opening shop on the net, and comes with a software agent on the enclosed disk.

0-12-738765-X, May 1995, 350 pp., £29.95

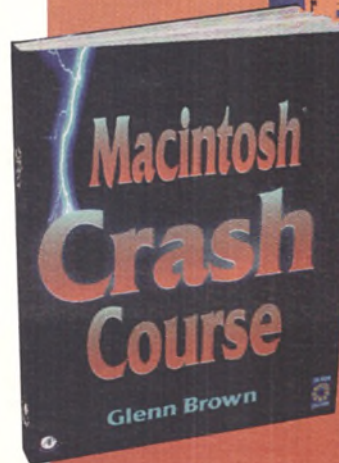


## MACINTOSH CRASH COURSE

Glenn Brown

This book will show Macintosh power users what to do when things go wrong with their system, including how to overcome systems crashes, lock-ups, and various frustrating and cryptic error messages. It includes a CD-ROM full of shareware and freeware to help diagnose and repair these system failures.

0-12-135910-7, June 1995, 450 pp., £22.95



## WATCH OUT FOR...

Graphics, Fuzzy Logic, and Mathematica CD-ROM Libraries,  
July 1995, £44.95

Migrating to Windows 95, June 1995, £24.95

Wireless for the Newton, April 1995, £24.95

Graphics Gems V, May 1995, £34.95

For more information and a complete catalogue contact Andy Crowther at:

**AP PROFESSIONAL**

24-28 Oval Road, London NW1 7DX, UK.

tel: 0171-267-4466. fax: 0171-485-4752

e-mail: app@apuk.co.uk




**RESERVE YOUR COPIES TODAY  
BY PHONE OR E-MAIL!**

CIRCLE NO. 033



# SOAPBOX

**Dave Morton muses**   
on the search for a  
cross platform development  
method that really works.

From a development manager's point of view, the platform independent programming tool represents the closest thing we're ever likely to see to the mythical 'Holy Grail'. Nobody ever wants to have to say to a potential client, 'Very sorry, but our application runs under Windows. If you want to use it you're going to have to put a Windows PC along side each of your Workstations'. And whilst quoting a nice round figure to port said application may well please your financial director, it certainly won't impress theirs. What most developers would really like to do is hit a button in a dialog box which says 'compile for Mac System 7.5' and have the executable appear as if by magic.

I'm not sufficiently *au-fait* with the legend of King Arthur, to know if the Knights of the Round Table finally gave up on their search for the Holy Grail and decided to go down the boozier instead. However I'm becoming ever more suspicious that this particular search could end the same way. I know that it's far from easy, because I've seen an awful lot of utterly dreadful products. Take, for instance, GUI builders which achieve 'platform independence' by throwing away all of the good points of the GUIs they attempt to support, producing applications which embody the worst aspects of each target environment. We've all seen database generators which claim to support Macintosh and Windows. They achieve this by abandoning all of the UI conventions of both environments, to produce dreadful applications.

Were I a cynic, I would abandon my quest as evidently impossible: no one achieved this when things were relatively simple, so why expect it when operating systems offer a vast range of ever more diverse features? Microsoft seems to be having quite enough difficulty producing a complete suite of applications which run native on Windows and Windows NT. An application development environment which would target both environments, while supporting Apple's latest

OS and the various flavours of Unix, seems like an impossible task.

The trouble is that no developer wants to pay the penalty of an intermediate code-layer. Apple's Newton has been criticised for many things: the handwriting recognition is unimpressive and the built-in applications are mediocre. However, where the Newton's design demonstrates admirable commitment, is precisely where it fails the user. NewtonScript was designed to be portable across many platforms, as the original Newton was to be the progenitor of a family of machines, using a variety of processors. Sadly, that quest for portability made the machine painfully slow.

So what about the alternatives? For example, employing separate teams of interface developers and integration specialists, to build the 'core code' which your principle programming team can then turn into individually crafted versions for different target platforms? At first sight this sounds frighteningly expensive, after all, 'cheap expert programmers' are about as common as 'elephants of negligible mass'.

But a rather more circumspect analysis might be more positive. Many, if not all, cross platform development environments drag you off into non-standard proprietary code, even if they act as a front-end to a standard language. This means that, once committed, you're at the whim of the environment developer. And even if this doesn't happen to be a handful of hippies in the Bay Area, who's going to gamble their career on that kind of deal? Novell is effectively pitching Visual Appbuilder up against Microsoft Visual Basic. If Visual Appbuilder doesn't succeed, are we really sure that Novell will continue to support it for the lifetime of the applications we're developing... And if it will not, will it provide us with the means?

Any substantial application development effort will involve a core-code team working with integration specialists and target-machine experts. So supporting more than one platform will increase the size of the team. At the very least you're going to need to add front-end designers for each additional target platform. It's also likely that you'll need to add specialist programmers for the 'low level' code which talks to the network, or to specific hardware components of the target machine.

Unless you're a software house the size of Microsoft, then it's unlikely you'll be able to source these skills in-house. Of course if you are Microsoft, you'll just buy a company with the necessary skills. However while the cost of out-sourcing specialists like this may seem expensive on a daily basis, the production of a custom front-end for your application can be comparatively cheap, provided that yours is a well specified and documented program.

The real difficulty will surround your integration team, which will need to be larger, and a good deal more versatile. They will no longer be undertaking the relatively simple job of integrating one set of core-code with one front-end. Rather they will be combining the job of integrating your core code with several front-ends, with the task of identifying those elements of the core code which are platform specific.

But the benefits are hard to ignore. Your application will 'look right' on each platform and you won't be tied-in to proprietary development environments. Most importantly, your application will be as fast as your 'single platform' competitors on each target.

Seems like that 'Holy Grail' just turned into a chipped mug from the motorway services...





# Windows

SWAPPER.DAT, the swap file, is no longer treated as a normal file. This happens in two ways. First, when increasing the size of the swap file, the kernel allocates the largest free contiguous space. Then, since memory page size is fixed at 4 KB, the system now always allocates a minimum of 4 KB for the swap file. This effect systems where SWAPPER.DAT is located on a FAT partition of less than 128 MB. On such partitions, the cluster size is only 2 KB.

## One for all, all for one

The way kernel functions are spread over system DLLs has been changed. The old DLLs are still there for compatibility but they are mainly empty shells calling the new ones. Many of these DLLs have been combined in PMMERGE.DLL and DOSCALL1.DLL (see Figure 2). This change has the effect of reducing the working set's size. Most of the calls between system DLLs which used to be external are now in the same DLL so that they can be placed in the same memory page. Load time for some system DLLs has also been improved by basing them. This means that they are fixed to an absolute address so there is no need for fixups to be applied. In addition they are prepagged since loading a page from SWAPPER.DAT is faster than from a file.

Another goodie for developers is EXEPACK2, a new option to the linker which compresses EXEs and DLLs by a factor of 20 to 30%. However, programs packed with this option can execute only on Warp since they need the new loader included with the OS. The reduction in size means that applications are loaded slightly faster.

Other speed improvements include a new COM.SYS, fast FAT and HPFS format and data file read ahead in HPFS. Work has also been done in the support of specific subsystems such as DOS and Windows. To mention the more important ones: these are support for Win32s applications, a new VASPI device driver for DOS and Windows ASPI applications, ability to save and load DOS and Windows session settings to and from a file and improved audio support. So Warp, when installed on top of Windows, provides a very secure environment to run Windows and DOS applications. The main limitations concerns Win32s support. The current version supported is V1.15. Only 512 MB of virtual mem-

ory is available instead of 4 GB. Also applications using based addressing may fail since Warp and Windows have different memory allocation strategies.

The list of improvements from OS/2 2.1 to Warp is too long to study completely in details in this article but what I have described above should give you a good understanding of the type of work IBM has done in putting Warp together.

## Piling on the features

OS/2 2.1 didn't succeed in attracting the crowds even though it was a stable 32-bit system. Warp performs better on a similar machine but that alone wouldn't be enough to make it the big seller that IBM expects. So in addition to improving the performance, IBM has also bundled many applications and added new features to OS/2. Some of these are minor but do make life easier when using the OS everyday. Others are more substantial. As a developer you have to be sure to chose a target OS that will be accepted and appreciated by end user. For the first time, IBM is really making an effort in that direction.

With Warp, in addition to the OS, you get a second CD-ROM (or plenty of floppy disks) containing a full bundle of applications. Warp comes with a 'BonusPak' which includes among others: IBM Works (a small suite) IBM Internet Connection, CompuServe Information Manager, FaxWorks for OS/2 and Multimedia Viewer. Warp also integrates MMPM2, a com-

plete multimedia package (supporting MPEG, Photo CD and Win/TV). So right out of the box, Warp can be used. For instance you can write and send a fax, download some more software from the Internet and watch an MPEG movie.

One of the novelties immediately visible after starting Warp, is the Launch Pad feature. This is a toolbar giving direct access to some kernel functionality (such as shut-down) and providing an easy access to applications frequently launched. Some features were desperately needed, as in BACKUP being able to backup files in use. That's done. Another must is the 'Undo Arrange' option. If after carefully arranging the icons on your desktop you inadvertently clicked on 'Arrange', previously all was lost. Warp allows to go back one step.

One minor improvement that developers should appreciate, is the addition of the two environment variables, `BeginLIBPATH` and `EndLIBPATH`. As their names suggest, these allow dynamic changes to the `LIBPATH`. It should save numerous rebooting!

There are many more cosmetic changes like the two colour palettes. The mixed colour palette supports 256 colours; the solid one only 16. The number of standard schemes in the scheme palette has been increased to 28. If necessary a palette-aware checkbox forces the Workplace to display bitmaps in their true colour shifting the palette when needed. Of course the different pointers can all be changed to whatever bit-

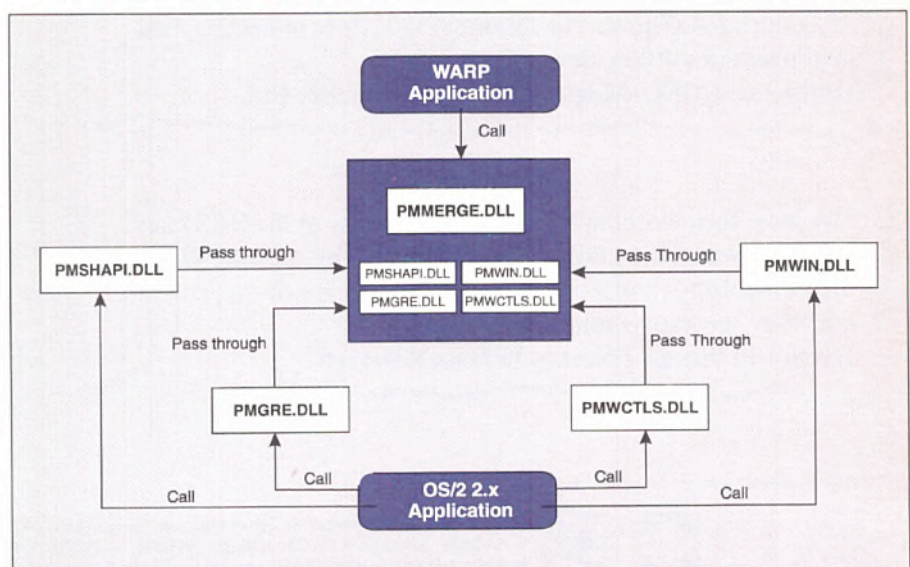


Figure 2 - How the combined DLLs work for Warp and non-Warp apps



map you like. Icons also have a lifting effect. Most standard icons are represented by 3D bitmaps. For folders IBM has designed what it calls 'animated folder'. I find this feature a con. You expect fully animated icons when in fact it just means that the icons change when the folder is open, ie two different bitmaps per icon. I don't see where the animation is.

For laptop users the *comet cursor* is of particular interest. When the mouse cursor is moved around the screen it leaves a trail of blobs. The size of the blobs and the number of them can be set. It is often difficult on a laptop to move the pointer and keep the mouse (or whatever equivalent) button pressed at the same time. 'Pickup' and 'Drop' are two new options added to the popup menu which solve just that problem. On the hardware side, Warp supports Plug and Play PCMCIA.

### A maintenance desktop

Warp will install on a machine with at least 4 MB of RAM and either OS/2 2.1 for Windows, DOS 3.3 or higher, Windows 3.1 or 3.11, Windows for Workgroups 3.1 or 3.11 or no OS installed at all. Other configurations are not supported, so if that's your case you might be better off starting from scratch. Windows support can be installed at a later stage if necessary. As usual 4 MB is a 'recommended figure' meaning that it will work with that amount of RAM but performance will be poor as soon as you start loading a few applications. IBM admit that 6 or 8 MB is a better minimum. The HPFS file system for instance is automatically disabled when there is not more memory. We installed it on top of MS-

DOS 6.2 and Windows for Workgroups 3.11 on a 486 DX2-66 with 16 MB of RAM. Depending on what you want, Warp takes from 25 to 50 MB of hard disk real estate. Add 30 MB extra for the BonusPak.

One major innovation is that after the sixth disk has been installed on the system, Warp creates a *maintenance desktop*. This is a minimal Workplace shell. What happened before is that if you had a weird piece of hardware or a non standard driver, you had to install OS/2 completely to discover that there was a problem. Now problem detection is done much earlier, so problems can be fixed more easily or deinstallation can be performed before the OS has cluttered your hard disk with hundreds of files.

Many error messages have been updated so that they give advice on how to solve problems instead of only indicating the cause of them! Also the tutorial has been completely rewritten. I found it quite impressive. There is an option which guides you through different tasks. So you learn by practising how to use the system. In a way it's similar to what Microsoft, and now a good part of the software industry, call *wizards*.

### Isolated

What is missing from this release is network clients. None are present. That doesn't mean that Warp can't connect to an existing network. It means that it's much harder and costly to install. There is a TCP/IP and a LAN Server package available from IBM, a NetWare client from Novell, a Lantastic client from Lantastic and supposedly a Lan Manager client from Microsoft. But all these clients need to be sourced and bought independently.

A LAN version of Warp equipped with a raft of network clients is promised but not yet available today. Even though OS/2 is built to be scalable from a single processor workstation to a multiprocessor server and Warp will be available for the PowerPC, IBM has kept very quiet regarding network server options for Warp. But there will also be versions of the OS which include a modified Windows kernel.

### Kill the myth

As I described above, with Warp, IBM has refined OS/2 into a very mature OS. But is it technically excellent enough to guarantee success? On the negative side, one piece of software desperately missing in the current Warp product is LAN clients.

It has been said for a long time that OS/2 needs a 'killer app' to rival successfully against Microsoft Windows. There might be one. A game no less! It is OS/2's Galactic Civilizations which has won some user awards as the game they find best. Even if widespread, that reasoning doesn't convince me since OS/2 is today a platform very capable of running Windows' best-sellers and in addition, the few OS/2 applications present.

There seem to be two other more fundamental problems. One is the hype surrounding Windows 95. Quite a few users are waiting for this new version of Windows to be available before deciding which OS they will upgrade to. This is a very tricky situation since so far the only thing really available is the name itself. The product is at the second iteration of its beta program and no one knows when it will be available, if ever. According to some rumours Microsoft may scrap Windows 95 altogether in favour of a Cairo Lite. Only the future will tell, but is it fair to compare an available operating system, namely Warp, to concentrated marketing hype?

The other problem concerns the distribution mechanisms of OS/2 and Windows. Until recently Microsoft forced OEMs to pay a Windows licence for every machine they sold even if another OS was installed instead. So, few were tempted to install OS/2 and pay two licences. This situation has changed and IBM has already won some new OEM contracts. But if the current version of Warp is installed on a bare machine, it can run only OS/2 applications, no DOS or Windows ones.

These two problems are linked. And this may bring a solution to IBM's marketing. So far most users got Windows with their machine. One day Microsoft will launch a new operating system which will be an upgrade to Windows. Computer users will have to buy and install this new OS. Then the situation will be fair *vis-a-vis* OS/2. But this day might take long to come. ■

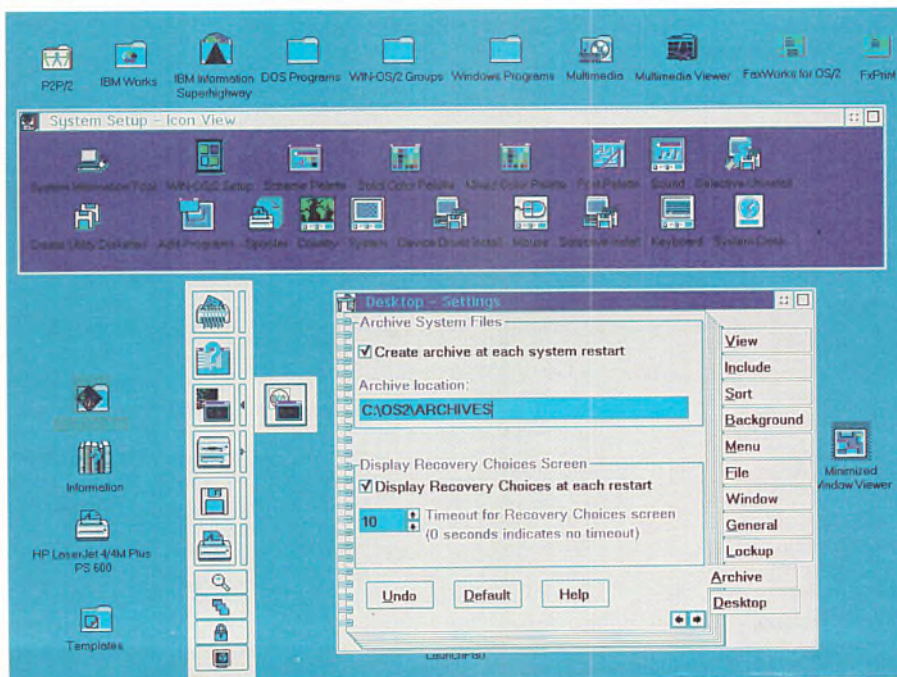


Figure 3 - Archive options in the Desktop settings, the Launch Pad and some setup programs.



# YOU CAN JOIN THE CLUB !!

## FREE LIFETIME CLUB VO™ MEMBERSHIP

Simply get your CA-Visual Objects® from ZAC at our limited-time, CA-Clipper registered user price of just £369+p&p and we'll enroll you in Club VO™ FREE! You'll receive over £190 in VO freebies, including a **FREE** lifetime Club VO™ membership card that saves you up to 30% off selected VO add-ons from our ZAC Catalog of VO *only* Tools, forever! Read on...

## Move Your Clipper Apps to Visual Objects NOW! Pick one of these two great tools **FREE!!** It's your choice!



### FREE CLIP-2-VO™!

Convert your Clipper apps to VO with this awesome conversion utility. It will prepare your source code to be entity based instead of file based, #define to define entities, #define pseudo functions to actual functions, convert UDC's (User Defined Commands) into VO style UDC files, warn about (and actually change) the usage of new reserved words and a whole lot more without programmer intervention! Convert FoxPro® and dBASE® apps to VO with the upgrade available first quarter of '95.

Club members who select CLIP-2-VO get it **FREE** in the box with their VO.  
(Non-Club VO™ members can purchase CLIP-2-VO for just £128+p&p)



### FREE Visual Magic™!

Make the jump to CA-Visual Objects the easy way. Simply link Visual Magic™ right into your Clipper app and let it automatically extract the .dbf, form, menu and browse definitions and convert them to VO's powerful DBServer, Menu, Form and DataWindows for you. Translate your Class(y) or compatible definitions at the same time. Now, just use your existing OOP knowledge to hook it all together and you have a true GUI application with all of Windows™ blazing power! Convert your PowerBuilder®, FoxPro® and Access® apps with the upgrade coming first quarter of '95.

Club members who select Visual Magic™ get it **FREE** in the box with their VO.  
(Non-Club VO™ members can purchase Visual Magic for just £128+p&p)



### FREE LIFETIME DISCOUNT CARD!

**SAVE UP TO 30% off** our Rock Bottom Prices on select Visual Objects add-on tools, books, course notes, and videos. When you purchase your VO from Zac, your discount is automatic.  
(Non-Club VO™ members can purchase a lifetime discount card for just £63)

### NEW VO PRODUCTS!

As a Club VO™ member you'll get every issue of our VO *only* Tools catalog, plus updates on hot, new VO add-ons as soon as they are available. And if you have a great new VO book or tool in the works be sure to let us know. Don't miss the opportunity to be in our next VO *only* Tools Catalog.

(Non-members, call us for a **FREE** Catalog)



### CALL TODAY

CIRCLE NO. 985



# 0800 374338



ZAC Catalogs International, D.1. Shannon Industrial Estate, Co. Clare, Ireland

Fax 010.353.61.471464 • Int'l Phone +353.61.471051 • Int'l Fax +353.61.471464

All products are registered marks or trademarks of their respective owners. ©1994 Zachary Software, Inc. All rights reserved.



impact Windows 95 will likely have on some Independent Software Vendors (ISVs):

*'A system equipped with nothing more than Chicago can be used to perform really useful work right out of the box. For the providers of yesterday's solutions, this should be a loud wakeup call. Product developers must begin taking Chicago seriously right now to determine how best to leverage their opportunities in this new area of Chicago. Those who don't, face sure and certain extinction.'*

Most of the functionality Microsoft is putting into Windows 95 isn't built into the operating system. Bundled, yes. But built in or integrated? Not really. Microsoft has outsourced much of the work on these extra features to third parties.

### Lessons from history

If the PC software business as we know it is toast, Microsoft started slicing the bread (so to speak) back in June 1991, when it released MS-DOS 5.0. That version of DOS included 386 memory management, somewhat similar to what Quarterdeck and Qualitas had been selling as third-party add-ins to DOS. It also added a number of disk utilities that Microsoft 'licensed' from Central Point Software (now part of Symantec). I put licensed in quotation marks because apparently all Central Point received in exchange for its software was a license from Microsoft allowing use of the DOS shell's 'look and feel' (*Newsbytes*, June 12, 1991).

Central Point has since been bought by Symantec. Meanwhile, Symantec lost \$11.5M in sales in 1993. As for memory-management suppliers such as Quarterdeck and Qualitas, there were hopes that DOS 5 would help them by legitimising the markets for their products. Contrary to the rosy predictions in 1991, Quarterdeck is seriously hurt today.

Let's now turn the clock forward to MS-DOS 6.0 when Microsoft added disk compression to the operating system. Stac Electronics laid off 40 people, or 20 percent of its work force, in May 1993.

### Makeup of an operating system

Now, I'm not asking you to cry over the difficulties that will confront companies such as Symantec and Delrina as their core functionality is bundled for free with Windows 95. When Microsoft put disk compression into MS-DOS 6, leading to nearly immediate layoffs at Stac, the response of most developers (myself included) was 'Heck, disk compression belongs in the OS. Stac had a nice ride for a while. Let them find another line of business.'

Indeed, perhaps everything Microsoft is putting into Windows 95 and everything Mr. Gates wants to see in a future version of

Windows really does belong in the OS. As word processors, databases, spreadsheets and graphics packages all converge toward the same basic well-defined set of standard features, perhaps this software belongs in the OS either as bundled programs or as reusable components in the form of dynamic link libraries (DLLs). Does the world really need so many different word processors? How about C++ compilers? Telecommunications programs? Disk repair utilities? If

Microsoft Office  
seems more and more  
like part of Windows.  
Or is it the other way  
around?

you're an ISV, wouldn't the world be a better place if the functionality of your product were provided free with every copy of Windows 95? Your product may be a Microsoft DLL just waiting to happen.

But one reason behind this expansion of Windows has to do with an early aberration of the PC software market. Microsoft's operating systems started out supplying users with the bare minimum necessary to use their PCs. A large third-party industry formed to fill the many holes Microsoft left in DOS and later in Windows. All sorts of programs, such as shells, file managers, disk-repair programs, debuggers and memory managers, that would on most other computers have simply been part of the OS from day one, were on the PC sold as separate products by third-party vendors.

This aberration played a large part in the explosion of the PC market. As one example, competition over who could produce the best disk-compression software undoubtedly led to the production of better disk-compression software than would have occurred if it had simply been bundled with the OS from day one. The flipside to 'you get what you pay for' is that, if you don't pay for something, you probably won't get much either. Software bundled with the OS is likely to suffer from complacency. (Well, the software isn't, but you know what I mean.) The high quality and low price of most PC software is largely due to the fact that it wasn't bundled with the operating system.

For Microsoft, the question of whether something belongs in the OS is not an entirely technical issue, but also a business decision. Windows is sold as a retail product; Microsoft continuously needs major new

features to display on the outside of the box. In addition, as we'll see later, Microsoft is not above adding features to DOS and Windows that will make it into better platforms for the Microsoft Office applications suite.

Commenting on the utilities bundled with MS-DOS 6.0, *PC Magazine* (September 14, 1993) noted that, 'by adding these utilities, Microsoft has clouded the definition of exactly what an operating system should be.' If Microsoft's definition of the OS was clouded at the time of the DOS 6 announcement, certainly by the time Windows 95 is released there will be few doubts: Microsoft not only has a near-monopoly on the operating system but is also constantly expanding the definition of what belongs in the operating system. Maybe it's just 80 percent today, but ultimately Microsoft wants 100 percent of the market.

### Windows 95 Compatible logo

In Windows 95, Microsoft is quite literally raising the ante to stay in the Windows application development game. Microsoft has published new guidelines on what applications must do to qualify for the Windows 95 Compatible logo on its product and ads. As spelled out in an article on 'How to adapt an app for Chicago' (*Microsoft Developer Network News*, July 1994), the requirements are quite strict. There are too many to quote in full here, but some highlights follow:

- The application must be a Win32 executable.
- The program must run successfully on Windows NT 3.5 in addition to Windows 95.
- If the program deals with files, it must have OLE 2.0 support.
- If the program deals with files, it must be mail enabled, supporting at least a Send or Send Mail command on the File menu.

According to the manager of the Windows logo program at Microsoft, 'we are raising the stakes by saying not only do these products [with the Windows 95 logo] work, but they create a valuable synergy with the operating system' (*InfoWorld*, August 29, 1994, p. 27). The question is, valuable for whom? Most of the requirements seem to have more to do with Microsoft's desires than with the potential end-user's...

### Office or operating system

Besides the expansion of Windows to include some of the functionality that once were the domain of third-party applications, a similar trend is represented by the increasing integration between Microsoft Office and Microsoft Windows. Most PCs

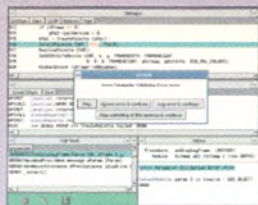




## zApp Developer's Suite for Cross Platform GUI Development

Windows	£698.00
OS/2	£898.00
X/Motif	£2095.00

zApp, an award winning set of application development tools and classes, allows you to build your applications for any one platform, and then port them to any of the industry's leading platforms – Windows, Win32, OS/2, DOS Text, DOS Graphics and X/Motif. For rapid application development zApp cannot be beaten. You can drag and drop a wide assortment of objects like toolbars, tables and 3D dialogs, define their characteristics, and build interfaces of any complexity. Then you can use the powerful test mode to interact with your finished application, seeing it as your end user will.



## Bounds-Checker – Automated Debugging

Windows	£189.95
Win32/NT	£189.95
Win32s	£189.95
DOS	£189.95

### Call for Soft-ICE and bundle pricing

Bounds-Checker is a fully automated solution that addresses all of your debugging needs. Available for Windows, Win/NT, Win/32 and DOS it catches errors that standard debuggers cannot, including:

- \* **Heap and Data Corruption**
- \* **Memory and Resource Leaks**
- \* **Invalid API Parameters**
- \* **Processor Faults**

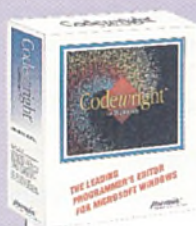
The errors reported pop up in a User Interface and show comprehensive information including: the error, the offending line of source code, register values, data values, a call stack and an in depth look at your heap.



## RoboHELP Windows Help Systems – the Easy Way

Windows & Windows NT	£359.95
----------------------	---------

RoboHELP turns Microsoft Word for Windows into a hypertext Help authoring system capable of producing Help systems as easily as plain text. As you add topics, RoboHELP automatically creates the browse sequence number and adds the keyword that Windows Help uses. After generating the topics and jumps you can use the preview mode to simulate your Help system, after which RoboHELP will generate Help system files using the built in compiler, at the touch of a button.



## Codewright - Advanced Editors for Windows

Professional V3.1	£159.95
Fusion for MSVC++	£99.95
Prof. & Fusion	£179.95

The Codewright editors, Codewright Fusion, the drop in replacement for the Visual C++ environment editor and Codewright Professional, the stand-alone editor, are professional quality editors that are both CUA and Brief compatible.

Their standard capabilities include unlimited undo/redo, unlimited file/line size, column, line and character selections and auto indenting. Advanced features include template extension, smart indenting, differencing, merging, syntax colouring, DDE support and extensibility using any Windows-compatible language.



## InstallSHIELD for Professional Installations

InstallSHIELD	£319.95
---------------	---------

## DemoSHIELD for Professional Demonstrations

Call for special pricing

**InstallSHIELD** is the worldwide standard for developing graphical installations on Microsoft Windows, Windows NT and OS/2. With InstallSHIELD you can create interactive installations that ask the user for preferences and options. Your application will install first time – guaranteed.

**DemoSHIELD** allows you to easily create visually exciting demonstrations for Product Demos, Training, Tutorials or Presentations. With DemoSHIELD your customers interact with the demo – they respond to it, and it responds to them.

## Why choose Software Plus?

Software Plus is a sister company to PTS plc who, over the last 5 years, has developed, supported and distributed many of the industry's leading UNIX development tools. Software Plus brings the same high level of expertise and commitment to the Windows, NT, DOS and OS/2 world. We offer:

- + **Comprehensive Technical Support**
- + **Lowest Pricing – Guaranteed**
- + **60 Day, No Quibble, Money Back Policy**
- + **Knowledgeable Sales & Support Staff**

**software+**

Manor Park Avenue, Manor Park,  
Runcorn, WA7 1TL, Cheshire, England.  
Tel: +44(0)1928 579900 Fax: 01928 579901

CIRCLE NO. 986

To order, or for more information, call: 01928 579900 or email: [info@splus.co.uk](mailto:info@splus.co.uk)



## HTML forms

A form starts with a `<FORM>` tag and ends with a `</FORM>` tag. We specify fields with one of the `<INPUT>`, `<TEXTAREA>` or `<SELECT>` tags, interspersed with other HTML if required. Note that we should put double quotes round any parameters if they contain white space. We can have more than one form in a Web page.

The tag `<ISINDEX>` provides a simple query form - this is described separately in the main text.

Here are most of the available options:

### ● FORM

`<FORM METHOD=GET|POST ACTION=URL>`

where **URL** normally points to the program that you want to run to receive the form data. The use of GET or POST is discussed in the main text.

### ● INPUT

This specifies a simple text input field, a checkbox, radio button, submit button, reset-to-default button, hidden field or an image. For text, check boxes and radio buttons, you will want to put prompt text beside the input fields.

`<INPUT TYPE=type NAME=name [VALUE=default] [CHECKED] [SIZE=size] [MAXSIZE=maxsize]>`

where **type** is one of TEXT, PASSWORD, CHECKBOX, RADIO, SUBMIT, RESET, HIDDEN or IMAGE; **name** is your field name; **default** is the value initially displayed; **size** is the display box size and **maxsize** is the maximum field length. PASSWORD fields are text but with all the characters echoed as asterisks.

For checkboxes and radio buttons no text is displayed, so follow the tag by the text that you want for the input field. The **VALUE** is only returned as a result. Specify **CHECKED** if the type is CHECKBOX and you want it initially checked.

A SUBMIT field is a button with its text given in the **VALUE** parameter. Pressing this button completes the form and sends it off to the ACTION URL. A RESET field similarly is a button which resets all the fields to their defaults.

PC Mosaic currently does not support the IMAGE type, where the GIF file is given in a **SRC=file.GIF** parameter. Clicking on the image completes the form with the image name returned.

### ● TEXTAREA

This tag specifies a multi-line text area.

`<TEXTAREA NAME=name ROWS=rows COLS=cols default contents /TEXTAREA>`

where you can specify any **default contents** that you need.

### ● SELECT and OPTION

This tag specifies a list box, where the users selects from one (or more) options from your given list.

`<SELECT NAME=name [SIZE=rows] MULTIPLE>`

Series of:

`<OPTION VALUE=... [SELECTED] text`

`</SELECT>`

If **SIZE** is missed out or **rows** is one then a pull down box is shown; otherwise a list-box of the specified number of rows is shown. If **MULTIPLE** is given then more than one option may be selected.

The given text of an option is put in the list. As far as I can tell, the option **VALUE** is ignored, unless Mosaic has a bug. If you specify **SELECTED** then the option is initially selected.

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Date: Wednesday, 26-Oct-94, 14:05:30 GMT
Server: NCSA/V1.3Pre/MSWin
Content-type: text/html
Last-modified: Wednesday, 26-Oct-94, 14:05:30 GMT
Content-length: 1123
<HTML>
..
</HTML>
```

Figure 2 - HTTP data can be returned direct to the web browser

## Waiting to end

httpd has to know when the program finishes. The author, Rob Denny, says that httpd waits for a notification hook to deliver a task exit message. My first cut C++ program simply wrote to an output file and stopped. But this caused httpd to hang up. My second attempt had a small message loop which issued a **WM\_CLOSE** to itself straight away. Although Rob thought that it should work, httpd still hung up. My final working code sets a small timer delay. It only issues the **WM\_CLOSE** when the timer has tolled its bell. So far this has been solid.

All this code is in `DoTinyMessageLoop()` and its associated `WndProc()` in Figure 3. Note that the normal calls to `ShowWindow()` and `UpdateWindow()` are not necessary, especially as httpd runs `WinMain()` with `nCmdShow` set to `SW_SHOWMINNOACTIVE`.

## Key is in the gateway

The CGI data file has lots of information which is useful for our program to run. It is in the Windows profile file format (normally used for .INI files), so we can use `GetPrivateProfileString()` to retrieve the relevant strings. We can call `GetPrivateProfileString()` with a `NULL lpzEntry` to enumerate all the keys within a section.

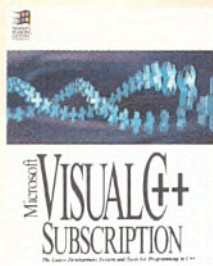
The [CGI] section contains all the *Common Gateway Interface variables*, as listed in Figure 1. Note that for DOS executables, these are passed as environment variables to the program. The Logical Path and Query String are the most immediately useful variables, as discussed earlier. I found that both DOS and Windows programs did not receive any of the authentication variables.

[Accept] lists the MIME types that the user's browser can accept, for example `audio/wav=Yes`. I presume that the entry `*/*=YES` at the end of the list provided by httpd means that we can send any type. However, note carefully that we have to set up httpd's MIME types file in order to be able to send different file types successfully. The [System] section has a copy of the Output File path and the Content File path. And [Extra Headers] lists extra information that was provided with the request such as `UserAgent=whatever`.

## Return to sender

The other sections of the CGI data file contain the values sent from the form, assuming we used the POST method. If a 'key=value' string is less than 255 characters long then it is decoded and put directly in the [Form Literal] section. If it is a bit larger than, or if there are any control characters,





But you're not going to quit your job. In fact, you're going to work like you never have before. Because whether you're developing powerful applications for personal computers, workstations, or servers, thanks to the Microsoft® Visual C++™ development system version 2.1 you've just hit the

proverbial jackpot when it comes to saving yourself time. **NOT JUST INTEGRATION, INTUITION.**

We're referring here to developing more quickly and creating more impressive applications that include the latest technology like the Microsoft Win32® API and OLE 2.0. How? In a development environment of powerful visual tools that come together as one, such as the integration of code and resource editing and an incremental linker that reduces your link time to seconds. With features like a highly customizable user interface including dockable windows, tear-off toolbars and more powerful project management to help you create an environment that's so adapted to your needs it almost seems to anticipate them. **WHEN YOU HAVE LESS TO DEVELOP,**

**YOU CAN DEVELOP MORE.** Imagine the headstart you'll get from having 75,000 lines of code you don't have to write or test. It's an advantage you'll have because you'll be using the industry standard — Microsoft Foundation Class Library (MFC) 3.1. A library of reusable pre-built C++ components that gives you full Win32 support, multithreading, OLE 2.0, ODBC technology and 16- to 32-bit portability. MFC not only gives you a portable framework across Microsoft Windows® 3.1, and Windows NT™ as well as Macintosh® platforms, it speeds your time to market as well. The applications you develop today will already be Windows 95 ready. **PLATFORMS**

**ARE SPRINGBOARDS, INSTEAD OF ROADBLOCKS.** The code you create is an investment. And like any good investment, you should be able to leverage it. Across as many platforms as you need to. So to help you reach more customers with the same investment, Visual C++ lets you use a single set of source code to target multiple platforms (including Intel®-based systems, RISC machines like MIPS® and DEC™ Alpha AXP™ and the Apple® Macintosh). **YOU'VE SAVED A LOT OF TIME. KEEP IT THAT WAY.** To see to it that

you'll always have the latest tools, technical information, enhancements to MFC and sample code, there's the Visual C++ Subscription. Three times a year, you'll receive timely updates of the development system and tools delivered to you automatically. Guaranteeing you a jump start on developing applications for Windows 95. Ironically, after all this talk of saving you time, we're the ones who seem to have run out of time. So let's make this quick. Visual C++ 2.1 also includes the award-winning Version 1.5 to give you full support for 16-bit technology and to upgrade to the Visual C++ subscription, telephone the Microsoft Subscription Centre on 0800 960279. And find out what it's like to miss deadlines not because you're late, but because you're early.

**Microsoft®**

WHERE DO YOU WANT TO GO TODAY?™

 CIRCLE NO. 987



then it is decoded into an external temporary file. In this case the [Form External] section lists 'key=pathname length'. Finally if the string is more than 65535 bytes long then it is not decoded. However the [Form Huge] section lists 'key=offset length' giving the offset of the raw value string in the Content File, together with its length. Note that the contents files should be read in binary mode.

In the example code of Figure 3, the `GetFormValue()` searches for a key in one of these sections. It always returns a huge pointer to the retrieved value (even if the string is short). `ReadBuf()` is used to read data from a file. It can cope reading huge amounts of data. For [Form Huge] keys, `DecodeValue()` is called to decode the raw value string. For debugging purposes, `EnumerateFormKeys()` simply

lists the available keys as HTML to the output file. `EnumerateKeys()` lists the Query String and Logical Path variables and calls `EnumerateFormKeys()` for each of the three [Form] sections.

### Output file format

One of the command line parameters to the program gives the Output File name. We should write results here in the required format. There should be one or more special header lines, followed by a blank line and then optionally the data.

To return HTML, we would write just one header line containing 'Content-type: text/html'. The data would be the HTML that we want displayed. Optionally we can include a Status: special header, but `httpd` assumes a '200 OK' status if it is not given.

If our special header line is 'Location: URL' then the given URL is displayed instead.

Finally, we can return HTTP data directly to the browser, though this is not for the faint-hearted. We may have to begin our executable's name with 'nph-' to make `httpd` realise that it should not package the data. Figure 2 lists some examples of data.

We should be able to return other data types apart from HTML, but my brief attempts to do so have not worked.

### An example program

Figure 3 is a working Windows CGI program which could be the basis of something useful. It was compiled with Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5, though any C or C++ compiler would do. Although some of the Microsoft

```

/*-----
WINGCI.CPP
-----*/
#include <windows.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <io.h>
#include <sys\types.h>
#include <sys\stat.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <ctype.h>
typedef char __huge *HPSTR;
void LogError( char*, LPSTR);
void HandleComments( int);
void HandleOrder( int);
void HandleUnrecognised( int);
void EnumerateKeys( char* INifile, int hOF);
int DoTinyMessageLoop( HANDLE, HANDLE, int);
const short MAXARG = 10;
char* argv[MAXARG];
int argc = 0;
char* pszCmdLine = NULL;
int GetArgs( LPSTR lpszCmdLine)
{
    int len = _fstrlen( lpszCmdLine);
    char* pszCmdLine = new char[len+1];
    _fstrcpy( pszCmdLine, lpszCmdLine);

    argc = 1;
    argv[0] = NULL;
    char* pCmdLine = pszCmdLine;
    while( *pCmdLine!='\0')
    {
        char ch;
        if( argc==MAXARG) break;
        argv[argc++] = pCmdLine;
        do ch=*++pCmdLine;
        while( ch!=' ' && ch!='\0');
        if( ch=='\0') break;
        *pCmdLine++ = '\0';
        do ch=*pCmdLine++;
        while( ch==' ' && ch!='\0');
        pCmdLine--;
    }
    return argc;
}
// WinMain called with parameters
// <<cgi-data-file>> <<content-file>>
// <<output-file>> <<url-args>>
static char* FormComments = "/Comments";
static char* FormOrder = "/Order";
int PASCAL WinMain( HANDLE hInstance, HANDLE hPrevInstance, LPSTR lpszCmdLine, int nCmdShow)
{
    // Get arguments
    GetArgs( lpszCmdLine);
    if( argc<4 || argc>5)
    {
        LogError( "Server calling with wrong number of parameters",

```

```

        lpszCmdLine);
        return DoTinyMessageLoop(
            hInstance, hPrevInstance,
            nCmdShow);
    }
    // Open output file
    char OutputFile[80];
    strcpy( OutputFile, argv[3], 79);
    OutputFile[79] = '\0';
    int hOutputFile =
        _open( OutputFile,
            _O_TEXT | _O_WRONLY | _O_CREAT |
            _O_TRUNC, _S_IREAD | _S_IWRITE);
    if( hOutputFile== -1)
    {
        LogError( "Could create output file",
            pszCmdLine);
        return DoTinyMessageLoop(
            hInstance, hPrevInstance,
            nCmdShow);
    }
    // Get logical path: see what to do
    char Buf[80];
    GetPrivateProfileString(
        "CGI", "Logical path", "", Buf,
        sizeof( Buf), argv[1]);
    if( strcmp( Buf, FormComments)==0)
        HandleComments( hOutputFile);
    else if( strcmp( Buf, FormOrder)==0)
        HandleOrder( hOutputFile);
    else
        HandleUnrecognised( hOutputFile);
    return DoTinyMessageLoop( hInstance,
        hPrevInstance,
        nCmdShow);
}
// DoTinyMessageLoop: Necessary to
// allow httpd to sync with us
HANDLE hInst;
long FAR PASCAL _export WndProc( HWND,
    UINT,
    UINT,
    LONG);
int DoTinyMessageLoop( HANDLE hInstance,
    HANDLE hPrevInstance,
    int nCmdShow)
{
    hInst = hInstance;
    static char szAppName[] = "wincgi";
    if( !hPrevInstance)
    {
        WNDCLASS wndclass;
        wndclass.style = CS_HREDRAW |
            CS_VREDRAW;
        wndclass.lpfnWndProc = WndProc;
        wndclass.cbClsExtra = 0;
        wndclass.cbWndExtra = 0;
        wndclass.hInstance = hInstance;
        wndclass.hIcon = LoadIcon( NULL,

```

```

            IDI_APPLICATION);
        wndclass.hCursor = LoadCursor( NULL,
            IDC_ARROW);
        wndclass.hbrBackground =
            GetStockObject( WHITE_BRUSH);
        wndclass.lpszMenuName = NULL;
        wndclass.lpszClassName = szAppName;

        RegisterClass( &wndclass);
    }
    HWND hwnd = CreateWindow(
        szAppName,
        szAppName,
        WS_OVERLAPPEDWINDOW,
        CW_USEDEFAULT,
        CW_USEDEFAULT,
        CW_USEDEFAULT,
        CW_USEDEFAULT,
        NULL, NULL, hInstance,
        NULL);
    // ShowWindow( hwnd, nCmdShow);
    // UpdateWindow( hwnd);

    MSG msg;
    while( GetMessage( &msg, NULL, 0, 0))
    {
        TranslateMessage( &msg);
        DispatchMessage( &msg);
    }
    return msg.wParam;
}
// Define ID_TIMER 1
long FAR PASCAL _export WndProc( HWND hwnd,
    UINT message,
    UINT wParam,
    LONG lParam)
{
    static UINT timer = 0;
    switch( message)
    {
        case WM_CREATE:
            // Set timer for 50ms
            SetTimer( hwnd, ID_TIMER, 50,
                (TIMERPROC) NULL);
            return 0;
        case WM_TIMER:
            // Timer gone off: die
            KillTimer( hwnd, ID_TIMER);
            PostMessage( hwnd, WM_CLOSE, NULL,
                NULL);
            return 0;
        case WM_DESTROY:
            PostQuitMessage( 0);
            return 0;
    }
    return DefWindowProc( hwnd, message,
        wParam, lParam);
}

```

Figure 3 - A working Windows CGI Program



Foundation Classes might have been useful, we cannot easily use some classes without bringing in the whole lot; as most of the classes are to do with displaying information, this seems a bit unnecessary. So the code is just a plain old Windows application.

My `GetArgs()` routine has no real surprises, but it does split up the passed `lpCmdLine` into `argc` and `argv` globals. If there is a wrong number of arguments, or if any other errors occur, then `LogError()` is called. This appends an error message to a log file, together with a copy of the given `lpCmdLine`.

The example is designed to cope with being called from different links, differentiated by the extra path information which is added to the URL. So I check the Logical Path parameter in the [CGI] section of the CGI data file and switch accordingly. What-

ever happens, the message loop has to be run so that `httpd` can keep up with us.

The program expects to be called with one of two settings for the Logical Path, either `/Comments` or `/Order`. For the latter case, `HandleOrder()` receives user entries from a form which contains Name, Fax, Card, Contact and Address keys, as well as a hidden `ProductCode` key. The Address key is a `TEXTAREA`, so `TidyMultiLine()` is called so that newline `'\r'` characters are removed. `HandleOrder()` builds a suitable response HTML page for the user and calls (an empty) `StoreOrder()` to file away the order details.

## Image maps

Image maps allow a user to click with the mouse on an image, perhaps to select a location from a map. The XY coordinates of the click are passed to the specified URL as

a query; for example, `'?100, 23'` could be added to the original URL. Note carefully that the border coordinates can be returned, ie the range is from -3, -3 to `MaxX+3, MaxY+3`.

An image map is a special type of hypertext link, so we should use the following HTML:

```
<A HREF=url> <IMG SRC=file.GIF
ISMAP> </IMG> </A>
```

The given URL will point to our program which can decode the query coordinates.

In the `httpd` configuration directory, the file `IMAGEMAP.CNF` has entries for maps which pick up circles, rectangles and polygons and call a given URL. I have not found any documentation for this. However a good project would be to make these maps work with C.

```

////////////////////////////////////
// LogError: Log an error message,
// together with given command line
void LogError(char* ErrorMessage,
              LPSTR lpCmdLine)
{
    // PlaySound( "C:\\WINDOWS\\DING.WAV");
    int hLogFile = _open("FAXBACK.LOG",
        _O_WRONLY|_O_TEXT|
        _O_APPEND|_O_CREAT,
        _S_IREAD|
        _S_IWRITE);
    if( hLogFile==1) return;
    char HeaderBuf[50];
    time_t now;
    time( &now);
    wsprintf(HeaderBuf, "--- WINCGI error on
    %s",
        (LPSTR)ctime( &now));
    _write(hLogFile, HeaderBuf,
        strlen( HeaderBuf));
    int len = strlen(ErrorMessage) +
        _fstrlen( lpCmdLine);
    char* MsgBuf =
        new char[strlen(ErrorMessage)+
        _fstrlen(lpCmdLine)+50];
    wsprintf(MsgBuf, "Error: %s\nCommand
    line: %s\n",
        (LPSTR)ErrorMessage, lpCmdLine);
    _write(hLogFile, MsgBuf,
        strlen( MsgBuf));
    _close( hLogFile);
    delete MsgBuf;
}
////////////////////////////////////
// DecodeValue: Decode a huge value
// string: + to space, %XX to char code
void DecodeValue(LPSTR hpValue,
                long& length)
{
    HPSTR hpDest = hpValue;
    HPSTR hpSrc = hpValue;
    for( long srcCountUp=0;
        srcCountUp<length; srcCountUp++)
    {
        char ch = *hpSrc++;
        if( ch=='+' )
        {
            *hpDest++ = ' ';
            continue;
        }
        if( ch=='%' )
        {
            ch = *hpSrc++;
            char ch1 = toupper(ch);
            ch = *hpSrc++;
            char ch2 = toupper(ch);
            if( isxdigit( ch1) && isxdigit( ch2))
            {
                int dig1 = (ch1<='9') ? ch1-'0' :
                    ch1-'A'+10;
                int dig2 = (ch2<='9') ? ch2-'0' :
                    ch2-'A'+10;
                *hpDest++ = (dig1<<4)+dig2;
                length -= 2;
                continue;
            }
            hpSrc -= 3;
            ch = *hpSrc++;
        }
        *hpDest++ = ch;
    }
    //////////////////////////////////////
    // ReadBuf: Read a file into a huge
    // buffer, 256 bytes at a time
    const short ReadBlockSize = 256;
    void ReadBuf(int hF, HPSTR hpValue,
                long len)
    {
        long txd = 0L;
        char block[ReadBlockSize];
        while( txd<len)
        {
            int totx = ReadBlockSize;
            if( txd+(long)totx >> len)
                totx = (int)(len-txd);
            _read( hF, block, totx);
            _fstrncpy( hpValue+txd, block, totx);
            txd += totx;
        }
    }
    //////////////////////////////////////
    // GetFormValue: Get a value for a key,
    // from one of the CGI data file sections.
    // Return a huge pointer.
    HPSTR GetFormValue(char* INifile,
                    char* ContFile,
                    char* KeyName,
                    long& count)
    {
        char INiline[300];
        // Is key in LITERAL section?
        count = GetPrivateProfileString
            ("Form Literal",
            KeyName, "\xA", INiline, 300,
            INifile);
        if( *INiline!='\xA')
        {
            // Copy INI string into value string
            short len = strlen( INiline);
            HPSTR hpValue =new _huge char[len+1];
            _fstrncpy( hpValue, INiline, len+1);
            return hpValue;
        }
        // Is key in EXTERNAL section?
        GetPrivateProfileString
            ("Form External", KeyName,
            "\xA", INiline, 300, INifile);
        if( *INiline!='\xA')
        {
            char* pLen = strchr( INiline, ' ');
            if( pLen)
            {
                *pLen++ = '\0';
                int hExt = _open(INiline,
                    _O_RDONLY |
                    _O_BINARY);
                if( hExt!=1)
                {
                    // Read content file part
                    // into value string
                    _lseek( hExt, offset, SEEK_SET);
                    HPSTR hpValue =
                        new _huge char[len+1];
                    ReadBuf( hExt, hpValue, len);
                    hpValue[len] = '\0';
                    _close( hExt);
                    // Decode from raw form
                    DecodeValue( hpValue, len);
                    count = len;
                    return hpValue;
                }
            }
            count = 0;
            return NULL;
        }
    }
    //////////////////////////////////////
    // TidyMultiLine: Tidy a TEXTAREA
    // multi-line string so that '\r'
    // chars removed.
    void TidyMultiLine(HPSTR hpValue,
                    long& length)
    {
        char _huge *hpDest = hpValue;
        char _huge *hpSrc = hpValue;
        long skipped = 0L;
    }
}

```

Figure 3 - A working Windows CGI Program



```

for(long srcIndex=0; srcIndex<<length;
srcIndex++)
{
    char ch = *hpSrc++;
    if( ch=='\r')
        skipped++;
    else
        *hpDest++ = ch;
}
length -= skipped;
}
// HandleComments: Just act as if ignored
// for just now
void HandleComments( int hOF)
{
    HandleUnrecognised( hOF);
}
// HandleOrder: Check order details, build
// reply output and store order
void StoreOrder(HPSTR, HPSTR, HPSTR,
                HPSTR, HPSTR, HPSTR);
void HandleOrder( int hOF)
{
    char* pCF = "Content-type:
text/html\n\nHTML<HEAD>";
    int CFlen = strlen( pCF);
    _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
    pCF = "<TITLE>WINCGI Order</TI-
TLE></HEAD>\n\nBODY><H1>WINCGI Or-
der</H1><P>\n";
    CFlen = strlen( pCF);
    _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);

    long ProdLen, NameLen, FaxLen, CardLen,
    ContactLen, AddrLen;
    HPSTR ProductCode =
        GetFormValue( argv[1], argv[2],
            "ProductCode", ProdLen);
    HPSTR Name =
        GetFormValue( argv[1], argv[2],
            "Name", NameLen);
    HPSTR Fax =
        GetFormValue( argv[1], argv[2],
            "Fax", FaxLen);
    HPSTR Card =
        GetFormValue( argv[1], argv[2],
            "Card", CardLen);
    HPSTR Contact =
        GetFormValue( argv[1], argv[2],
            "Contact", ContactLen);
    HPSTR Address =
        GetFormValue( argv[1], argv[2],
            "Address", AddrLen);
    if(NameLen==0L || CardLen==0L ||
       AddrLen==0L)
    {
        pCF = "<H2>Sorry, you must enter a
name, a card number and
an address</H2>\n";
        CFlen = strlen( pCF);
        _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
    }
    else
    {
        TidyMultiLine( Address, AddrLen);
        Address[AddrLen] = '\0';
        StoreOrder(ProductCode, Name, Fax,
            Card, Contact, Address);
        char* Msg = new char[ProdLen + NameLen
            + CardLen +
            ContactLen +
            AddrLen + 50];
        wsprintf(Msg, "<H2>Thanks for your or-
der <B>%s</B></H2>\n",
            Name);
        CFlen = strlen( Msg);
        _write( hOF, Msg, CFlen);

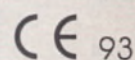
        wsprintf(Msg, "You have ordered
%s<P>\n",
            ProductCode);
        CFlen = strlen( Msg);
        _write( hOF, Msg, CFlen);
        if( ContactLen>0L)
        {
            wsprintf(Msg, "Your contact
phone/email is <I>%s</I><P>\n",
                Contact);
            CFlen = strlen( Msg);
            _write( hOF, Msg, CFlen);
        }
        wsprintf(Msg, "<HR>\n\nH2>Billing De-
tails</H2>\n\nName:
<B>%s</B><P>\nCard:
<B>%s</B><P>\nAddress:
<B>%s</B><P>\n");
        CFlen = strlen( Msg);
        _write( hOF, Msg, CFlen);
    }
}
Name, Card, Address);
CFlen = strlen( Msg);
_write( hOF, Msg, CFlen);
if( FaxLen>0)
{
    wsprintf(Msg, "<HR><H2>Sending
confirmation fax to
<I>%s</I>.</H2>\n",
        Fax);
    CFlen = strlen( Msg);
    _write( hOF, Msg, CFlen);
}
delete Msg;
}
pCF = "<HR><A HREF=/phd/>Return to or-
der menu</A>\n\nBODY></HTML>\n";
CFlen = strlen( pCF);
_write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
_close( hOF);
if( ProductCode) delete ProductCode;
if( Name) delete Name;
if( Fax) delete Fax;
if( Card) delete Card;
if( Contact) delete Contact;
if( Address) delete Address;
}
// StoreOrder: Stre away the
// received order
void StoreOrder(HPSTR ProductCode,
                HPSTR Name, HPSTR Fax,
                HPSTR Card, HPSTR Contact,
                HPSTR Address)
{
    // Store in a file somewhere
}
// HandleUnrecognised: Handle an
// unrecognised form request:
// Echo the keys as HTML to user
void HandleUnrecognised( int hOF)
{
    char* pCF = "Content-type:
text/html\n\nHTML<HEAD><TITLE>Unrecog-
nised request</TITLE></HEAD>\n\nBODY><H1>
Unrecognised request</H1><P>\n";
    int CFlen = strlen( pCF);
    _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
    EnumerateKeys( argv[1], hOF);
    pCF = "<HR><A HREF=/phd/>Return to main
menu</A>\n\nBODY></HTML>\n";
    CFlen = strlen( pCF);
    _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
    _close( hOF);
}
// EnumerateKeys: List the Query String
// and Logical Path , together
// all the keys from each Form
// section as HTML
enum LOCATION { LITERAL, EXTERNAL, HUGE, };
void EnumerateFormKeys(char* INIFile,
                        int hOF, LOCATION);
void EnumerateKeys(char* INIFile, int hOF)
{
    char* pCF = "Query String=";
    int CFlen = strlen( pCF);
    _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
    char Query[80];
    GetPrivateProfileString("CGI",
                            "Query String",
                            "", Query,
                            sizeof( Query),
                            INIFile);
    CFlen = strlen( Query);
    _write( hOF, Query, CFlen);
    pCF = "<<P>\nLogical path=";
    CFlen = strlen( pCF);
    _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
    GetPrivateProfileString(
        ("CGI", "Logical path", "", Query,
         sizeof( Query), INIFile);
    CFlen = strlen( Query);
    _write( hOF, Query, CFlen);
    pCF = "<<P><<P>\n";
    CFlen = strlen( pCF);
    _write( hOF, pCF, CFlen);
}
// Allocate a buffer for the entries
HLOCAL hBuf =
    LocalAlloc(LMEM_MOVEABLE, 1024);
char* pszBuf = (char*)LocalLock( hBuf);
// Retrieve all the entries in the one
// of the three sections
char* SectionName;
char* pHeader;
switch( location)
{
    case LITERAL:
        SectionName = "Form Literal";
        pHeader = "<H2>LITERAL</H2>\n";
        GetPrivateProfileString
            (SectionName, NULL, "", pszBuf,
             1024, INIFile);
        break;
    case EXTERNAL:
        SectionName = "Form External";
        pHeader = "<H2>EXTERNAL</H2>\n";
        GetPrivateProfileString
            (SectionName, NULL, "", pszBuf,
             1024, INIFile);
        break;
    case HUGE:
        SectionName = "Form Huge";
        pHeader = "<H2>HUGE</H2>\n";
        GetPrivateProfileString
            (SectionName, NULL, "", pszBuf,
             1024, INIFile);
}
_write( hOF, pHeader, strlen( pHeader));
// Retrieve the string for each entry,
// until reaching the double null
// character.
for (char* pszKey = pszBuf;
     pszKey != '\0';
     pszKey += strlen(pszKey) + 1)
{
    // Retrieve the value for each entry
    // in the buffer
    char szVal[80];
    GetPrivateProfileString
        (SectionName, pszKey, "not found",
         szVal, sizeof(szVal), INIFile);
    // Write each key=value string as HTML
    char szMsg[80];
    if(strlen( pszKey)+strlen(szVal) < 70)
    {
        wsprintf(szMsg, "%s = %s<P>\n",
            (LPSTR)pszKey,
            (LPSTR)szVal);
        _write( hOF, szMsg, strlen( szMsg));
    }
    else
    {
        _write(hOF, pszKey, strlen( pszKey));
        _write( hOF, "<P>\n", 4);
    }
    // For external keys, write the
    // external value string as HTML
    if( location==EXTERNAL)
    {
        char *pLen = strchr( szVal, ' ');
        if( pLen)
        {
            *pLen++ = '\0';
            int hExt = _open( szVal, _O_RDONLY
                               | _O_BINARY);
            if( hExt!=-1)
            {
                unsigned int len = atoi( pLen);
                char* pBuffer = new char[len+1];
                _read( hExt, pBuffer, len);
                _close( hExt);
                _write( hOF, pBuffer, len);
                _write( hOF, "<P>\n", 4);
                delete pBuffer;
            }
        }
    }
}
LocalUnlock( hBuf);
LocalFree( hBuf);
}

```

Figure 3 - A working Windows CGI Program




**The Hardlock software  
protection system.  
Universal and individual.**



Around the world, there are currently over 1.5 million Hardlocks in use. They are all virtually hackproof, daisy-chainable, individually interchangeable, compatible, and with an almost incredible variety of forms and features, they are fast and easy to implement.

Want to know more? Want to find out which Hardlock will suit your application? Want to order the FREE Hardlock evaluation pack? No problem! Just dial...

 CIRCLE NO. 991

**FAST**  
Fast Electronic (UK) Ltd.

**FAST-INFO-LINE:  
0171-221-8024**

FAST Electronic (UK) Ltd., Walmer Studio 4-6,  
235-239 Walmer Road, London W11 4EY



# EXE Compiler report Pt IV

Dave Biggins and

Rhea Laboratories



have finally got to the end  
of their mammoth C++  
indulgence. The question on  
everyone's lips is which  
one is the best...

So I got there in the end. You will be glad to hear that this is the final part of the series. I will end with three compilers from Metaware, TopSpeed and the Free Software Foundation. At the end I will give my recommendations and a summary table of features for all the compilers covered in the series. But to begin with, I have three compilers to review...

## Metaware High C v3.3

Metaware does three separate versions of High C. The first covers DOS and Windows 3.x, the second covers Windows NT and the third is for OS/2 v 2.x. This review is of a new beta of the DOS and Windows version, which should be released by the time you read this.

## Phar from Windows

The DOS and Windows compiler targets 32-bit DOS code, running under the PharLap 386 DOS Extender, which is *not* included in the package. For this reason, it needs the PharLap 386Link linker, which is also not included. You really need the PharLap stuff to do anything useful with the DOS/Windows product.

The High C/C++ DOS & Windows version also supports the development of 32-bit Windows code running under Windows 3.x. Unusually, the 32-bit Windows support is not targeted at the Win32s Windows extensions. Instead, MetaWare includes a 32-bit supervisor, which handles all 32-bit to 16-bit (and back) translation.

## Include at will

Metaware High C compiles C code, conforming to ANSI X3J11/90-013. The C++ compilation supports the language defined in the Ellis/Stroustrup *The Annotated C++ Reference Manual* and is closely tracking the emerging ANSI X3J16 C++ standard.

A pre-processor extension, `#c_include` provides a mechanism for specifying that a given file should only be included if it has not been included previously. This obviously is simpler than the conventional method of testing and `#defining` a unique variable in each include file, but the portability issues are sufficient to suggest caution in using it. A pre-processor predefined macro, `__HIGHC__` allows testing for the Metaware compiler.

Metaware includes several language extensions. `_Alias` and `_Noalias` are hints to the optimiser. If a variable is declared with an `_Noalias` modifier, you are telling the optimiser that it will not be accessed other than directly. You are not intending, for example, to access it by means of a pointer. Unfortunately, the compiler will not enforce this. It will merely generate unsafe optimisations if you do. A pity though: it could also have been quite neat as an aid to data encapsulation.

There are the `_Near` and `_Far` specifiers, for handling the Intel segmented architecture, and a few other extensions such as `_CC`, `_declspec`, `_Dpascal`, `_Packed` and `_Unpacked`.

Compiler				Minimum Development System ***			Delivery			Target CPU		Hosts		Targets							Language												
Supplier / Product	Version	Price	Friendliness	Minimum CPU	Minimum RAM (MB)	Typical Disk Space (MB) for DOS & Windows	CD-ROM	Can run from CD	Floppy Disks	Download from Internet	8086	286	386	486	Pentium	DOS	Win 3.x	Win NT	OS/2	DOS 16	DOS 32	DOS DLLs	Win 3.x	Win32s	Win NT	OS/2	Novell NLM	AutoCad ADS/ADI	ANSI / ARM	Templates	Exception	Separate Assembler	Inline Assembler
Borland C++	4.5		8	386	4	85	Y	Y			*	*	*	*	*	*	*		S	*	*		*	*		S			*	*	*	*	
Clarion /JPI TopSpeed C++	3.1		2	?	0.64	11			7		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		S	*	*		*	*		S			*	*	*	*	
FSF GNU g++ (DJGPP)	1.12		1	386	2	5	O	O	Y		*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*	*		*	*		S			*	*	*	*	
MetaWare High C/C++	3.3		3	386	4	14			8		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		S	S	P		* WX32		S	S			*	*	*	*	
Microsoft Visual C++	1.51		7	386	4-8	55	Y	Y	O		*	*	*	*	*	*	*				*			*		S			*	N	S	*	
Microsoft Visual C++	2		8	386/486	16-20	100	Y	Y	O		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*		*			*	*		S			*	*	*	*
Symantec C++	6.1		6	386	4	90	Y	Y	18		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*		*	*	*	S			*	*	*	*	
Symantec C++	7		10	386	8	>100	Y	Y	O		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*		*	*	*	S			*	*	*	*	
Watcom C++	10.0a		4	386	8*	170	Y	Y	O-60		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*		*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Figure 1 - Summary of C++ compiler features



High C does include the standard Microsoft extensions of `extern "C"` to specify external linkage to a C function or variable. It also supports a proprietary `_CC` modifier. This is a more detailed way of specifying external linkage specifications. It looks quite neat, but again is not portable.

There is however no equivalent to the Microsoft `__interrupt`, or `__export` modifiers, which means that interrupt service routines will be a little tricky. Windows development will require the programmer to export all callback functions manually in the .DEF file.

### If only ANSI would...

There are however some language extensions which are, shall we say, more... drastic. Probably the greatest of these is support for nested function definitions, where one function can include the definition of another, which is then only in scope to be called inside the function in which it was defined. I must admit I can see the attraction of this one, particularly for any Pascal programmers converting code to C++. Such nested functions cannot be used in a pointer to a function however, which limits their use a little. The total lack of portability to any of the other major C/C++ compilers available may of course be an even greater limit to their use.

Another extension is the freedom to include the underscore character in the middle of any numeric constant. High C will ignore it. The idea is to use it to group the digits as you normally would with a comma when writing the number in English text. One that I suspect many C and C++ programmers would occasionally kill for is the ability to specify ranges of values in `switch / case` statements:

```
switch (n)
{
```

```
case 'A'...'Z':
    printf("Upper case");
    break;

case 'a'...'z':
    printf("Lower case");
    break;

...
}
```

Now if Metaware can only sell that one to the ANSI committee. An unusual extension provided by MetaWare is Ada-like support for parameters to be passed by formal parameter name, rather than by position in the call:

```
int mread
(
    int hFile,
    char Far * lpBuffer,
    int iLen
);
char Buff[256];
mread
(
    hFile => inFile,
    iLen=>sizeof(Buff),
    lpBuffer => Buff
);
```

Such a method of passing parameters allows the values to be passed in any order, provided that each one is given together with the correct formal parameter name. Such a syntax allows functions to be much more self-documenting, and as such is no bad idea. And with some of those huge Windows functions with a dozen or so parameters, it could make them *much* more readable.

### I'd die for an IDE

There is no DOS or Windows integrated development environment. The product came bundled with the C Source Inc EC Editor.

This is a command-driven DOS-hosted text-mode editor, with its own keyboard commands etc. There are no graphical tools for the development of Windows resources.

The High C compiler comes with a relatively complete Windows SDK (MetaWare calls it the ADK, Application Development Kit). This includes the conventional Microsoft SDK examples and the complete set of examples from Petzold's *Windows Programming*. There is however no equivalent of the MFC or OWL class libraries.

MetaWare also bundle in the popular Rogue Wave Tools.h++ class libraries. These cover a wide area, such as wide character handling, date & time, internationalisation, collection classes, B-Tree file management, etc.

### Debugging

MetaWare High C does come with a Windows-hosted debugger. Like early versions of CodeView for Windows, it shows distinct signs of a DOS ancestry and of having been tacked into Windows. It runs as a text-mode window, while debugging native Windows applications.

It preempted the system to an unusual extent. While it was waiting for input, it proved impossible to switch to another task by the keyboard or mouse. The DOS debugger supports remote debugging over an RS232C serial link

### Docs

The documentation is comprehensive and detailed. Fourteen manuals or documents, in a book-shelf slip cover, including a New Testament. MetaWare makes no secret of its commitment to operating as a primarily Christian Organisation.

### Installation

The beta supplied was on eight 1.44 MB 3" floppy disks, although one of these was an

Compiler		Libraries						Editing / Development Environment											Debugger	Tools	Docs	Support	Source												
Supplier / Product	Version	DOS Graphics	Windows API	MFC 2	MFC 3	OWL	Other Class Libraries	Royalty-Free Extender	DOS Hosted	Windows Hosted	NT Hosted	OS/2 Hosted	Editor	IDE	Function/Variable browser	Class Browser	Multi-file find	Graphical tools	Wizard/Expert code integration	Multiple projects	Hooks to Revision Control	DOS Debugger	Windows Debugger	Remote RS232	Remote Network	Roll-Back / Replay	Crash Log	Profiler	Paper Manuals	On-line Manuals	UK telephone	EEC Telephone	Library Source Included	Library Source available	Compiler Source Available
Borland C++	4.5	*				*		*	*	*				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Clarion /JPI TopSpeed C++	3.1		W						*	*																									
FSF GNU g++ (DJGPP)	1.12	*					S	*	*	*			S			S						A												*	
MetaWare High C/C++	3.3	*	*				*	*	*	*					*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	O	*	*	*	*	*	*
Microsoft Visual C++	1.51	*	*	*			L	*	*	*				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	O	*	*	*	*	*	*
Microsoft Visual C++	2	*	*	*				*	*	*				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	O	*	*	*	*	*	*
Symantec C++	6.1	*	*	*			*	*	*	*				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	O	*	*	H	*	*	*
Symantec C++	7	*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	O	*	H	*	*	*	*
Watcom C++	10.0a	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Figure 1 - Summary of C++ compiler features (Continued)



update disk. A normal delivery of the 'live' product would probably be just seven disks. Installation is from the DOS command prompt. A complete installation took a spot under 14 MB, for DOS and Windows.

## Conclusion

The language extensions are rich and powerful. If some of them found their way either into the ANSI standard, or into a couple of other major manufacturers' compilers, I'd be quite keen. Otherwise, I suspect I'd be rather nervous to make extensive use of them.

## Clarion JPI TopSpeed C/C++

TopSpeed 3.1 is a DOS-hosted development system, capable of producing code for real or protected-mode DOS, Windows and OS/2. The C compiler claims to be the only validated ANSI implementation of the C language on the PC, but the leaflet saying so is undated. The compiler was validated by the BSI using the Plum Hall validation suite. The C++ compiler is AT&T v2.1 compliant, conforming to the Ellis & Stroustrup *The C++ Annotated Reference Manual*.

The language is kept quite 'pure', with few proprietary extensions, although some of the common Microsoft-based extensions, such as `extern "C"` are provided. Equivalent functionality is also provided by `pragmas`, but of course that does reduce source portability to the MS/Borland/Symanec/etc products.

The usual `near`, `far`, `huge`, `pascal`, `cdecl` and `interrupt` declaration modifiers are supported, each performing the same function as the Microsoft equivalent, although Microsoft now normally prefixes each of these keywords with two underscores, to identify them as non-Ansi extension eg `__near`. As far as I can determine however, there is no equivalent for the Microsoft `__export` modifier, which means that all callbacks etc must be explicitly exported in the linker module definition file. A separate utility, TSMKEXP, will scan an object or library file and generate EXPORT entries into a .DEF file for all public symbols.

There are a number of pre-defined identifiers, which allow conditional compilation based upon the current development environment: whether the target is for DOS, Windows, or OS/2 etc. Unfortunately there doesn't seem to be one which can be used to identify explicitly the fact that the TopSpeed compiler is in use, let alone its version. This means that writing compiler-portable code between TopSpeed and other compilers will be made rather harder than it needs to be.

## Nightmarish IDE

Development is performed under DOS. The TopSpeed development environment looks

as if it ought to be a standard CUA-compliant user interface, but it isn't. In fact, it's decidedly quirky.

There are no project browse facilities, although there is a multiple file search facility. This can include the ? and \* wild card characters, but there is nothing like grep's regular expressions, and no 'whole word' option.

There is no inline assembler, but the TopSpeed assembler is included. As by now you might expect, this is slightly different from the standard '86 assemblers. In particular, it is case sensitive, comments are marked in

Now if Metaware can  
only sell that one to  
the ANSI committee

modula-2 style (\* and \*) brackets, hexadecimal constants must be in upper case, the semicolon (which most assemblers use to mark a comment) is used to separate multiple statements on one line... There are other changes too. You can't use expressions like `[BX-6]`, you have to use `[BX] [-6]`. Additionally, there is no support for 80286 or higher CPU instructions. Don't expect a hassle-free port of MASM code to the TopSpeed assembler.

Context-sensitive help is provided for the main library functions, but not for C/C++ language elements. There is a basic project facility, which ties in with the development environment, allowing you to do the usual forced rebuild of everything, rebuild only changed files, and recompile a specified file, but with its own syntax for the project file.

The compiler comes with a WINDOWS.H include file which has been tailored to use the TopSpeed `#pragmas` instead of the Microsoft language extensions. You have to use this header to do windows development with the TopSpeed compiler. Unfortunately, these days, WINDOWS.H is no longer anything like enough for creating Windows applications. It is difficult to take seriously Clarion's claim of being able to target Windows development with the products I received for review.

## Lightweight tools

The product comes with a resource compiler that will convert .RC scripts into .RES files, etc. But there are no graphic tools for bitmap production, menu layout or visual design of dialog boxes, let alone the sophisticated code/object integration tools that modern windows developers have come to expect as standard in a development environment.

## Who debugs Windows anyway

The TopSpeed compiler includes a number of debugging facilities, but none of these can be used to debug Windows programs. For this TopSpeed includes a program which converts the debugging information to CodeView format - which is fine if you already have CodeView or another Windows debugger which can handle CodeView data format! The DOS debugging facilities include a general-purpose debugger called VID (Visual Interactive Debugger), a post-mortem debugger, which allows examination of the state of a program after a fatal error, and Watch, a TSR which monitors DOS function calls.

Other utilities include a Disassembler, a profiler, a library manager, an EXE header editor and a utility to perform compression on the built EXE files.

## Compulsive reading

The TopSpeed documentation is comprehensive, well written and well presented. These were among the best I have seen in this review series. The language tutorials were not just a rehash of Stroustrup or Kernighan & Ritchie, (although some of the examples looked familiar) and while they started with a 'Hello World', they built up fast enough so that a programmer experienced in another language would not feel too insulted. The C++ tutorial is mainly aimed at the differences between C and C++, and as such did not do quite enough to put the programmer into an object-oriented frame of mind. There are sections dealing with the grey areas that the language specifications leave as 'undefined' or 'implementation defined'. These were clear, detailed and unambiguous.

## Installing TopSpeed

The development system is supplied on seven 1.44 MB 3" floppy disks. Installation is from the DOS command line and took about twenty minutes. It is quite straightforward with an options selection screen at the start and then just keep feeding the disks. An installation of all DOS and Windows-related options, leaving out the OS/2 elements, took only 11 MB of disk space.

## Conclusion

Almost every product has a nugget of gold in it somewhere. In TopSpeed it is a DLL facility for DOS programs. This brings the flexibility of run time linking to DOS software and is in my opinion massively overdue for the general DOS and Extended DOS market. Its appearance is a long way out of date and using it to try to keep up with modern Windows development requirements would be hard. I suspect Clar-



tar backup/compression/nroff text formatting software similar to the Unix command line tools, a complete revision control system... The list is endless. But, from what I've found so far, most of it sadly comes from the days of command-line Unix systems. It's a harsh and unfriendly world if you're not used to it. Certainly there's no concept of an integrated or menu-driven development environment.

### Source of trouble

As far as I can make out, there is no source-level debugger. There is however a symbolic machine code debugger, which will use symbol information embedded in the compiled program, and can debug 32-bit protected code. The set of files I downloaded unfortunately didn't include the debug32 debugger so I wasn't able to test the debugging facilities. The formats used by the GO32 extender probably mean that third-party debuggers cannot be used.

### Text in Tex

Most of the documentation is supplied as files for the Tex text formatting system. It can be (uncomfortably) read as straight ASCII though. Some of the documents are plain text files. I found more useful information in the FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) files than in the main manuals, probably because, not

having Tex, I hadn't completely read all the manuals before I started.

### GNU in action

Well, it's interesting. The first time I ran it, it successfully took down the DOS box on my NT 3.5 system, taking the entire system with it, which was not too promising. This hasn't been repeated though. DeLorie's GO32 DOS extender says it is not compatible with EMM386, Windows 3.x, QEMM, or any other software that puts the CPU into Virtual 86 mode. That means that you can't develop, or run the developed programs in the most common DOS environments - you probably want to set up a boot menu to select between setups with your memory manager and without. Eventually, it ran quite well in the NT DOS box though. It seems that NT's virtual machines are much more transparent than standard Windows.

### Conclusion

Hey, it's free. Everyone tends to be suspicious of a free lunch. But the GNU product is just that. It is free and it's readily available. It's not over friendly, but I would still suggest that for anyone wanting to make a start into C++ as a programming language, it makes a good low investment starting point. You can always go out and buy a big

all-singing development environment *after* you have got a customer whose C++ project will pay for it. But get a **good** C++ book and do find a source of Tex on the Internet and read the manuals. I'm actually quite impressed. I'm going out to try to find a copy of Tex so that I can take a more comfortable look at the manuals.

### And finally

I've had quite a lot of fun examining these compilers and development environments. You could say I've found the good, the bad and the ugly. Without doubt, the technical market leaders are Microsoft, Borland and Symantec. If I had to draw up a league table, based purely on features, facilities and friendliness, Symantec C++ 7.0 would come out first, followed by Borland C++ 4.5 then Microsoft.

Personally I use Microsoft 1.5, although that's now being migrated to 2.0. I also use Symantec 6.1, (primarily for its 32-bit DOS support) and will almost certainly migrate that to 7.0 as soon as it's finally released. ■

*This article is based on a special report commissioned by EXE magazine and produced by Rhea Laboratories. The full report is priced at £35 for the technical version and £70 for the management version. Ring Suzanne Chamberlaine on 071 287 5000 for details.*

## For those who think it is.

To find the best in training, there's only one place to look; **QA**. This year **QA** will deliver over 60,000 student days training to companies throughout Europe, the USA and the Middle East. We provide the care, quality and dedication that discerning companies expect. The professionalism of our lecturers and facilities has won acclaim throughout the industry. It's no coincidence **QA** has been voted Best Training Company in Computing's Awards for Excellence for the last two years in succession.

Many thousands of companies have benefited from our expertise including most major UK corporates. Our clients insist on **QA** quality to help them compete as world class organisations.

**Make the right decision now, and so could you.**

The new, **QA** January to June 1995 course brochure details over 100 programming, technical and support modules. *For your free copy, fax, telephone or write today.*



*Fax, phone or send a copy of your details to:*

#### QA Training Limited

Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester,  
Gloucestershire GL7 2EF, England.

Facsimile +44 (0)1285 650537

Telex 437308

Telephone +44(0)1285 655888

All trademarks recognised and the property of their respective owners

**FAX 01285 650537**

### Simply complete, photocopy and fax.

Please send me my free 150 page prospectus and tell me more about quality IT training from QA.

NAME (MR/MRS/MS)

POSITION

COMPANY

ADDRESS

POSTCODE

TEL:

FAX:

AREAS OF PARTICULAR INTEREST

#### QA Training Limited

Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester,  
Gloucestershire GL7 2EF, England.

Facsimile +44 (0)1285 650537

Telex 437308

Telephone +44(0)1285 655888



### QA COURSE AREAS

- |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ■ Client/Server              | ■ Databases                    |
| ■ Windows/Windows NT         | ■ Networking                   |
| ■ OS/2                       | ■ Groupware and Office Systems |
| ■ UNIX                       | ■ PC Support                   |
| ■ Languages                  |                                |
| ■ Object-Oriented Technology |                                |



# Write once, use many

Software reuse has been an issue in software engineering for nearly 25 years. So why it has suddenly become a buzzword? **Dave Reed** explains



There are many issues involved in writing reusable C++. Most centre on the subject of software reuse rather than on the C++ language. Reuse is a broad topic covering management and infrastructure, tooling and construction. In this article we will focus on the last of these, the construction of reusable C++ classes. Specifically, we will cover C++ language support for reusability, C++ library design and examine the problems we face building reusable C++ classes.

## Language support

Software reuse is not a new technology even if the current industry focus on object oriented programming and C++ tends to make us believe so. In languages such as C, building reusable components is possible and many examples exist. This, however, requires programmers to follow conventions in emulating features such as inheritance and generics. Different developers of C-based components are unlikely to use the same conventions. This reduces the reusability of the components, because the user must learn and adapt to the convention. If multiple libraries are being used, multiple conventions must be dealt with.

Full, standardized support for reusability is not yet present in C++ either. The construction and packaging of reusable components requires language support for features that include data abstraction (information hiding), inheritance, polymorphism, generic types (templates) and exceptions. Some, but not all commercially available C++ compilers currently support all of these features. This lack of standard language features can cause headaches for library developers and users.

For example, given that exception handling is currently not present in all commercial C++ compilers, as technically attractive as it may be, it would not be wise for a commercial library developer to use the exception language feature. Until the ANSI/ISO standardization process is complete, the C++ community will be faced with language inconsistencies between C++ compilers. Realistically, there will always be some issues here, as there are today to some extent with ANSI C compilers.

## Making trade-offs

Library design is the process of making trade-offs based on the goals of the library.

Goals of one C++ class library can differ substantially from those of another. Several techniques for constructing C++ class libraries have been discussed and documented, but no single construction technique satisfies the needs of all libraries. Stroustrup states that the driving requirements for a general C++ class library are correctness, flexibility, efficiency, extensibility, portability, consistency, completeness and ease of use. Looking at such requirements, one would be hard pressed to disagree that all are essential for reusable software. Trade-offs must be made, however, once the importance of each of these requirements is analysed.

For example, one possible trade-off exists between portability and flexibility; another between extensibility and efficiency. Given that trade-offs exist and are input into the library design process, no one library is going to satisfy the needs of all C++ programmers. Understanding the kinds of trade-offs our potential library user makes is essential for making the correct trade-offs in our library design. For example, trading off efficiency for portability would not be the correct trade-off for a class library supporting real time systems development.

## Writing a reusable C++ Class

Let's look at some of the issues facing the design and implementation of a reusable C++ class. I will drive our discussion by an example. The example uses the class **ReusableComponent**, which is the basis for a hypothetical software tool that maintains reusable components. The example is radically simplified. Figure 1 is a typical first cut at writing an extensible reusable C++ class. The class designer has correctly added a default constructor, copy constructor and assignment operator. Because the class is intended to be extensible, the destructor has been specified to be virtual.

Besides accessors and boiler-plate member functions, the hardest question of all is what should the interface be? This is the primary challenge in building a reusable C++ class. The only workable method is to have a very good understanding of the domain that the class models and implements. Typically, a class undergoes several iterations before it is considered usable by the domain experts. However, once a class is used, it is very difficult both for the implementors and the users to deal

```
class ReusableComponent {
    char* _name;   char* _description;
                  char* _author;

public:

    ReusableComponent ( char* n, char* d,
                       char* a);

    ReusableComponent
        (const ReusableComponent&);
    ReusableComponent ();
    ReusableComponent& operator =
        (const ReusableComponent&);
    virtual ~ReusableComponent ();

    virtual char* name ();
    virtual char* description ();
    virtual char* author ();

    virtual void install ();
    virtual void retrieve () const;
    virtual bool_t query (char *s) const;

}
```

Figure 1 - An extensible reusable class



with a change to the interface. This problem will be discussed later in the article.

If classes require several iterations to get right, how can commercial class libraries exist? To date, most libraries are well understood domains in software engineering, such as low-level components. As the class library commercial market heats up, it will be a great challenge to provide off-the-shelf domain-specific class libraries that are usable in the first version.

`ReusableComponent` has been designed with extensibility in mind, hence the heavy use of virtual functions. The first question to ask is whether there can be objects of this class type, or only objects of classes derived from this class? Only the class designer knows the answer. The class is intended to be an abstract specification for other more specific classes. Therefore it should be explicitly made abstract. This is done by making one or more of the virtual member functions pure, as shown in the line below. Once done, the class cannot be instantiated.

```
// pure virtual function
virtual void install () = 0;
```

Another question we can ask is, what part of the interface should be virtual? This is another very difficult question for class implementors, and is yet another reason why building reusable C++ classes is so difficult. C++ forces a class implementor to decide which member functions should

support polymorphism, where in other OO languages, all member functions (or methods as they be referred to) are polymorphic. One rough cut technique is to think about which member functions require different implementations in the derived classes. One may think that, for an abstract class, all member functions need to be implemented in the derived class. For `ReusableComponent` this is clearly not the case. The member functions `name`, `description` and `author` will not likely change in a derived classes and should be made non-virtual. This not only makes the class more understandable from a design standpoint, but also improves the efficiency of the class and its children. Now lets shift the focus to the implementation. The internal implementation is based on three character strings.

```
char* name ();
char* description ();
char* author ();
```

The implementation for each of the member functions will need to access and setup C string representations. Is there a more robust implementation? Yes, use a reusable low-level components library. It is less work and there is much less chance of having bugs in our implementation for the simple reason of having less code. In Figure 2 `ReusableComponent` uses the RogueWave `RWCString` class which is included in `tools.h++`.

### Inline folly

We looked briefly at robustness, what about efficiency? There are clearly some places where inline functions could be used to improve the efficiency of the class. Certainly anything that is a one liner and is not recursive is a candidate. Be aware of the trade-offs with inline functions, however. Using inline functions can, in some situations, radically increase the overall size of the program. Another problem with inline functions is they can result in quite a few time-consuming program rebuilds which can radically decrease the performance of a development team. I have heard of cases where a development organization avoided inline functions due to frequent and long program rebuild times.

We also can pass `RWCString` arguments as `const` references instead of by value. This is a good practice in most but not all situations (see Figure 3). Looking at this example, we can make some member functions inline.

What about the usability of the class interface? One thing to notice about `ReusableComponent` is that the user is

```
ReusableComponent (
    const RWCString& n,
    const RWCString& d,
    const RWCString& a):
    _name (n),
    _description (d),
    _author (a)

ReusableComponent
    (const ReusableComponent& r):
    _name (r._name),
    _description (r._description),
    _author (r._author) {}

ReusableComponent () {}

ReusableComponent& operator=
    (const ReusableComponent& r) {
    _name = r._name;
    _description = r._description;
    _author = r._author;
}

virtual ~ReusableComponent () {}

RWCString name () {return _name;}
RWCString description ()
    {return _description;}
RWCString author () {return _author;}
```

Figure 3 - All these member functions can be made inline

required to understand the `RWCString` class in order to understand the member functions `name`, `description` and `author`. One important design rule is to minimize coupling between two unrelated classes. As there is an automatic conversion between `char*` and `RWCString` classes indicates a class cast operator which converts an `RWCString` to a `const char*`. Given this, we can have `name`, `description` and `author` return `const char*` values.

```
const char* name ()
    {return (const char*)_name;}
const char* description ()
    {return (const char*)_description;}
const char* author ()
    {(const char*)_author;}
```

By doing this we have increased the localized meaning (reduced coupling), thereby simplifying the interface to `ReusableComponent`. For the purpose of this article, the final version of the `ReusableComponent` class is the one in Figure 4.

### Name pollution

One high-level factor is how our class and corresponding class library will coexist with other class libraries. There are two important considerations to take into account.

```
class ReusableComponent {

RWCString _name;
RWCString _description;
RWCString _author;

public:

ReusableComponent (
    RWCString n,
    RWCString d,
    RWCString a);
ReusableComponent
    (const ReusableComponent&);
ReusableComponent ();
ReusableComponent& operator =
    (const ReusableComponent&);
virtual ~ReusableComponent ();

RWCString name ();
RWCString description ();
RWCString author ();

virtual void install () = 0;
virtual void retrieve () const = 0;
virtual bool_t query
    (RWCString s) const = 0;
};
```

Figure 2 - The `ReusableComponent` class



A name clash is a situation that takes place when one class library conflicts with a class name defined in another library. Anyone who has used C++ for a while has seen name clashes between two `Object` classes. There are short-term and long-term solutions to this problem. In the short term, we can name our classes such that they won't conflict. In our `ReusableComponent` example, Rogue-Wave uses `RW` as a prefix for its classes. This is to avoid the name clash problem. The long term solution, we don't have to worry about. This problem is being addressed by a new C++ language feature called namespaces (see the article *Keywords, old and new* in EXE, February 1995). Here is an example of using the namespace language feature to differentiate between two `Object` classes.

```
Library1::Object object1;
Library2::Object object2;
```

### Who clears garbage?

Another important issue is resource management, notably memory management. If a class library implements a particular mem-

ory management technique, such as garbage collection, it will not integrate well with another which implements manual memory management techniques. Even if the two libraries can technically exist together, users will be hopelessly confused as to what they have to free manually and what they don't.

### Exception to exceptions

Finally, there is the subject of using new language features. One that comes to mind immediately is exception handling, a wonderful feature that will provide some standardization across multiple class libraries in terms of error handling. However, this feature is not yet implemented in a coherent way by all compilers. Also many developers are still struggling to come to grip with it. Given this situation, a class that uses exception handling may not be all that useable to someone who doesn't have access to a C++ compiler supporting this feature. Before choosing our language set, we should be aware of which compiler(s) our end user is likely to have access to.

### Testing times

Testing reusable classes can be a more difficult task than testing a software program. Typically a reusable class library has significantly more interfaces than a software program. All of these must be tested by writing specific tests to validate the functionality of the interface. This should be done as part of the design phase, as that is the best time to think about how the class can be tested. When the tests are run, an error checking tool should be utilized. Several exist today on both Unix and other development platforms.

Testing tools are of great value but don't replace the need to place significant emphasis on writing complete tests. One commercial tools supplier suggests that its tool assures a certain level of quality and has a logo that products can add to its packaging and advertisements indicating that the tool has been used. Beware! Quality can only be achieved by writing and executing quality tests. These tools enhance the usefulness of the tests in their ability to locate defects but do not ensure that the tests have been written or that they have been run.

### Challenging change

I have identified several challenges in building a reusable C++ class. In some ways an even bigger challenge is maintaining one with a user base. Virtually any change to a C++ class interface can have an affect on a user. There are three types of change, ones that break link compatibility with a user, ones that break users source code (it won't compile) and changes that cause programs to execute differently. An example of the first is changing the input signature of a member function. An example of the second is changing a member function from non-virtual to virtual, or adding a new member function to a class interface. Entire articles have been written on this. Help the user! Be aware of these problems, even if we are our own user.

### Not for the faint hearted

Writing reusable C++ classes is not a job for the novice. We must understand very well the domain that the class library is modeling, as well as the issues associated with using C++ as the implementation language. The good news is that there is now some experience to guide us. This article is radically simplified, but does offer advice on how to perform the very difficult task of writing reusable C++ classes. Good luck! ■

*Dave Reed is chief technical officer at Center-Line Software. He can be reached at [drr@centerline.com](mailto:drr@centerline.com).*

```
class ReusableComponent {
    RWCString _name;
    RWCString _description;
    RWCString _author;
public:
    ReusableComponent (
        const RWCString& n,
        const RWCString& d,
        const RWCString& a ) :
        _name (n),
        _description (d),
        _author (a) {}

    ReusableComponent
        (const ReusableComponent& r):
        _name(r._name),
        _description(r._description),
        _author(r._author) {}

    ReusableComponent () {}

    ReusableComponent& operator =
        (const ReusableComponent& r) {
        _name = r._name;
        _description = r._description;
        _author = r._author;
    }

    virtual ~ReusableComponent () {}

    const char* name ()
    {return (const char*)_name;}

    const char* description ()
    {return
        (const char*)_description;}

    const char* author ()
    {return (const char*)_author;}

    virtual void install () = 0;
    virtual void retrieve () const = 0;
    virtual bool_t query (const RWCString&s) const = 0;
};
```

Figure 4 - The final version of `ReusableComponent`



The second problem is more serious. While programmers were being exhorted more and more to think about the user interface, menus proliferated. Although the learning problem is now diminished, the documents sitting on a desktop are still passive objects which are acted upon by a limited palette of commands. There are certainly more commands, but they're nearly all stuffed into menus. Those which aren't are represented by dialogs.

Looking at my physical desk, I can see a number of devices which look like conventional machines. They have a control surface and a feedback mechanism with input and output. And the machinery is entirely hidden from me. These devices are things like the pop-up address book, the telephone and the calculator. These devices have an almost perfect analog on my computer desktop. But, most of the clutter is stuff which is not of that form. My paper doesn't have a control surface, neither does my pencil. Even the books and magazines I have don't work that way.

Some objects on my desk, like the flashlight, the pressure gauge and the stereo viewer, are there because I can't find anywhere better for them to go.

And this is the reason why the desktop metaphor is so poor. On the screen, I can't build a pile of books and still find the one I want. I can't fold up pieces of paper and I can't make marginal notes on everything. I can't find a bit of information by context and I can't scribble notes quickly while I'm on the phone. Instead, on the screen, I'm presented with a series of display surfaces, with practically all the interaction controlled by commands. Before creating a display surface, I've got to specify what I'm going to do in the surface and why I'm doing it. The only thing I'm using the positional interaction for is to select a current display surface and to push buttons. There's got to be more to it than that!

A couple of years ago, there was an experiment to create a real virtual desktop. The desk was completely clear and images were projected onto it. The device tracked the user's hand. Menus were, of course, pretty useless in such an environment, so all the interaction was by direct manipulation. In other words, the paper didn't work like a machine, it worked like paper. And, it worked. Other experiments have shown that direct manipulation works and that users like it. Most virtual reality systems, which of course are all about direct manipulation, have very sparse menus, if any. Few games have menus and their interaction modes are far more complex than the average word processor. In spite of this, all the real development effort is directed towards the old-fashioned, modal interfaces. I think the reason for this is that programmers, faced with a classical problem, think about the user-interaction in the same way they think about their own problems. Solutions are phrased in terms of commands because practically all programming languages are phrased that way too.

The ultimate expression of the command, I suppose, is the program. When you invoke a program, even through an embedding command, you're saying what kind of information you want to work with and how you want to work with it. You're deciding, before you create a single line of data, how the data is going to be used and what it's going to be associated with. The reason that the enormous, do-everything programs are proliferating is that in selecting one of these programs you're prejudicing your choices as little as possible.

But, when I pick up my pencil, I'm not prejudicing those choices at all. Apart from its compact footprint and its cheapness, the pencil has two supreme technical advantages over practically all other tools. It can make a mark which can mean anything at all and it can be erased. The reason the desktop metaphor is incomplete is that nobody left space for a pencil.

Of course, the computer allows you to make a mark on the screen and any decent program will allow you to erase it again, but this isn't quite the same thing. When you make a mark on a computer screen, you have to say at the time what the mark means. For example, in a drawing program, you have to select the draw tool or the cut tool, before you can make the mark. All that is needed is to be able to make the mark first and then specify what it means. For example, when you take notes, you subsequently draw around an area and say 'this is a map' or 'this is the price'. To erase something, instead of locating the trash can, it should be sufficient just to sweep the object off the screen.

Ultimately, that's the thing that's missing in the desktop metaphor: the immediacy. Computers are useful because they force the user to think his problem through. But the user suffers because they force him to think it through before he starts work. ■

*If you phone Jules on 01707 644185, he will probably be able to find one of the phones hanging on the wall. If you email him as jules@cix, he will find it on his screen. Either way, he can't ignore you.*

**The reason the desktop metaphor is incomplete is that nobody left space for a pencil.**

JAKE ABRAMS



# Let the games begin

As the 27 competitors line up for the start of the first EXE Software Developers' Challenge, do they really know what lies ahead of them? **Cliff Saran** reports from the trackside.



'I program on my own so I don't have anyone to argue with,' said a mildly confident Bruce Lomasky the day before the EXE Software Developer's Challenge. On Wednesday, 7th February he demonstrated both his personal strength and that of Magic, his chosen development tool by taking first place in the competition. What made his achievement all the more amazing was that he was the only competitor to complete the challenge fully. Perhaps this man from Connecticut with a passing resemblance to Chevy Chase, knew something the others didn't.

## At the start line

The competition was an eight hour programming marathon. 14 teams had enrolled for the competition, 13 of which were teams of two. The 14th, of course, was Bruce Lomasky. At 8.00 am the race commenced. In their little cubicles, the teams would have until 4.00 o'clock to complete the spec. Cans of fizzy drink, packets of cookies, chocolate bars, all the *extras* real programmers need were arranged neatly on the desks. Some teams had a mascot. Others brought in mementoes of glories past or pictures of loved ones. Even a pair of hi-fi speakers and a stack of CDs was spotted. In the true spirit of competition this was going to be a fun event, even if, at the end of the day, there would have to be an overall winner.

## The challenge...

There was a serious side to the competition too. All the talent gathered in those cubicles would be put to good use. The teams were not only developing an application, they were



*Tough enough for Bruce Lomasky*

developing an application for a good cause. The beneficiary of the challenge would be the RNIB. David Biggins of Rhea Laboratories worked closely with Steve Pear, IT manager for the RNIB, to develop the specification for a real-life application that would prove challenging to the competitors yet still remain within the bounds of possibility.

The final spec formed part of a payroll giving scheme whereby employees can chose to have regular amounts deducted from their pay and passed onto their designated charities. The donation is deducted from the employees gross pay and handed to an agency once a month. The teams had to develop a section of the application which took an electronic statement of donations for a given month from the agency for further processing at the RNIB. The system had to be multi-user and provide a facility for manual input of information if an agency could not provide statements on diskette. A further requirement was for querying the donations database.

## Tooling up

The mix of development tools the competitors chose to use ranged from the well established to the new and even the unreleased. At the low cost end of the spectrum Microsoft's team worked in Visual FoxPro. And Dunstan Thomas, sponsored by Borland used Delphi. At the time of the

Position	Team	From	RAD tool
1	Bruce Lomasky	Magic	Magic
2	Alistair Ramsey/Ian Sharp	Dunstan Thomas	Borland Delphi
3	Meni Gani/Alex Skorohod	Pilat	Magic
4	Mike Peat/Tim Pickard	Unicorn Business Solutions	Data Access DataFlex
5	Nigel Edwards Paul Hampson	Developer Services	Magic
6	Roy Corneleous Chris Sennitt	Rhino Publishing	CA Visual Objects
7	Paul Jackson Narayan Laksham	Symantec	Symantec Enterprise Developer
8	Matthew Linden David Taylor	Unique	Unique 4GL
9	Julian Lawson Jason Morris	Quidnunc	MS Visual Basic/Access
10	Andrew Heys/Karen Oultan	IBM	IBM VisualAge
11	John Cuthbert/Steve Wallis	BPS Dataline	Gupta SQL Windows
12	Steve Butler David Cattanaach	Microsoft	MS Visual FoxPro
13	Dave Ashenhurst/ Chris Rice	Intersolv	Intersolv APS for Client/Server
14	Ian Davis/Steve Mills	TI Information Engineering	Composer by IEF





*A smiling Meni Gani and Alex Skorohod took third*

competition both these tools were unreleased. Quidnunc chose the other MS database development tools, VB and Access. CA and Symantec entered the competition with relatively new tool to the RAD market. Rhino Publishing, sponsored by CA, went for Visual Objects. Symantec's own team used C++ and Enterprise Developer. IBM had arguably the only pure object oriented tool with VisualAge, a version of Smalltalk. Dataflex was present, courtesy of Unicorn which was sponsored by Data Access. Three teams entered with Magic. The team from Unique used... Unique 4GL. Intersolv went in with a combination of APS, PVCS and Q+E. BPS Dataline worked in SQLWindows and Texas Instruments chose Oracle 7 with Composer from IEF.

Steve Pear said the RNIB was impressed at both the level of commitment and the quality of the work by all the teams that took part in the EXE Developer's Challenge.

'The winning piece of software will be introduced within the RNIB as early as possible,' he commented. The RNIB explained that the software will help provide more funds for the charity in order to aid some of the one million blind and partially sighted people lead independent lives.

### The winners

Bruce Lomasky using Magic was the clear winner. Second place went to Dunstan Thomas which used Borland Delphi. Third place was taken by another Magic team. This time it was Pilat Ltd. Before the competition Bruce predicted two out of the three places would be taken by teams using Magic. The reason? 'What we do very well is RAD,' he replied.

Bruce felt the challenge had 'enough tough stuff' to show the strengths and weaknesses of the tools. But it was not only the development tool that was being pushed. He estimated the overall result was a combination of the skill of the team and that of the tool: 'part person, part tool. About 50/50.'

He had already explained his unusual decision to work on his own. But there was more to come. 'Two people are not necessarily twice as efficient. It is like synchronised swimming. You have to communicate well together.' Working by himself, explained Bruce, had the advantage that there was no one else to argue with. The only time he felt he was at a disadvantage was when it came to writing up the documentation.

### A little advice...

Bruce has won the US competition for Magic twice during the last three years. He had come to the UK to win the competition.



*Judith Hann lends a hand on the EXE stand with the hands*

And he did just that. What was his tips for success in these types of competition? 'I didn't come in with a lot prepared,' he replied. 'But the most important thing to remember is read the spec, design to it and set out a time management schedule to the hour. Also, leave time for QA.' During the competition explained Bruce, he had planned to end at 3.00 pm. He felt comfortable with an hour of lee-way.

Unusually, he had some advice for team players: 'Decide ahead of time who will do what.' And of, course it helps to be prepared, especially when there is more than one in the team so he recommends, 'practice beforehand'. And as one programmer to another he advises of course to 'drink plenty of soda, coffee and have lots of sugar.'

During the award ceremony at the end of the day Bruce, showing true sportsmanship offered runners up, Alistair Ramsey and Ian Sharp of Dunstan Thomas, the first prize, a trip to the US to compete in the developer's competition over there. 'If they [Magic] want me back here next year, I'll come,' he added. And we look forward to seeing you, Bruce...

### Try for yourself

Now the 14 teams that entered the competition this year had eight hours to complete the application and a further two hours to write the documentation. If you would like to try it for yourself you can obtain the RNIB spec from EXE's office by sending a SAE and diskette to EXE magazine, 50 Poland Street, London W1V 4AX. Please mark envelopes 'RNIB'.



*Guy Martin of Borland with runners up Alistair Ramsey and Ian Sharp*



# OO not always the best

C++ is not only the realm of true OOP, it can be used efficiently as a traditional language with encapsulation as an added benefit. **Francis Glassborow** shows the advantage of such a method.



The very strength of C++ is that it has good support for OOP, as well as just about every other approach in current use. Using C++ will not force you into an object-oriented view of problems, nor should it. To a large extent your problem solving approach is orthogonal to the language. It is true that some classes of problem solving such as those supported by Prolog are not well suited to the tools available in C++ but you still have a very wide range of choice. On the other hand, unless you understand the fundamentals of the method you wish to use, your C++ code will be just as monstrous as the worst examples of spaghetti-code in a classic Basic.

In this column I will take a brief look at simple non-object oriented use of C++. This is sometimes called 'C++ as a better C' though that phrase causes palpitations among some C purists.

## Relative to assembler

One thing that some of us learn early is the benefits gained from localising effects and encapsulating functionality. I was writing my assembler code that way almost from day one. Having to do hand assembly provides an excellent motive to this end. Relative branches have to be calculated by hand, so any code change effects all branches that jump over it.

Having a mind set that naturally seeks these objectives is, I think, a prerequisite for writing good code. Having a language that supports such styles is a great asset. There is no doubt that C can be used very effectively to localise effects and encapsulate functionality. Even so, it is hard to make these intentions clear to those that use, develop or maintain your code. This is a problem even if only one person is involved in all these phases.

## No OO

Let's look at a very simple problem. I want to write one of those programs so beloved by novices and amateur enthusiasts, a simple database of names and telephone numbers. I have chosen this problem because it is simple, will probably require development and maintenance and not least, because the object oriented fans among you will instinctively jump in with an OO solution. It is my contention that in the context of the problem as specified, OO techniques are overkill.

The solution to this problem is clearly made up of three parts. The first consists of implementing mechanisms to handle single combinations of name and telephone number (a record). The second part is implementing mechanisms to handle a collection of such records. And the final part is writing the actual client code. Of course this last part may result in other work such as developing menus but the real client code is intended to be problem specific and I would not wish to waste time refining it for reuse.

## The C way

In C, I would set about developing a file to implement the concept of a record via a **struct** and associated functions. Sensible use of **static** allows me to restrict house-keeping and support functions just to this file. If I want to hide the data I will have to complicate my program by working through pointers with **malloc** and **free** for creation and removal of storage.

At this stage, even those with only a very rudimentary knowledge of C++ will recog-

```
#ifndef RECORD_H
#define RECORD_H
#include <iostream.h>
#include <string.h>
class Record {
    enum {NAME_LEN=25, PHONE_LEN=20};
    char name_s[NAME_LEN+1];
    char phone_number[PHONE_LEN+1];
    // treat telephone numbers
    // as strings
public:
    // use default constructor,
    // copy constructor,
    // assignment and destructor
    void name(const char *);
    // write a name
    const char * name() const
    { return name_s; } // read a name
    void telephone(const char *);
    const char * telephone() const
    { return phone_number; }
    void update(const char * n,
               const char * t)
    {
        name(n); telephone(t);
    }
    void printon(ostream &) const;
    void readfrom(istream &);
};

inline ostream & operator <<
(
    ostream & out, const Record & r
){
    r.printon(out);
    return out;
}

inline istream & operator >>
(
    istream & in, Record & r
){
    r.readfrom(in);
    return in;
}
#endif
```

Figure 1 - RECORD.H, the header file

Like the full OO solution, there is too much pain for too little gain



```
#include "record.h"

void Record::name(const char * new_name){
    strncpy(name_s, new_name, NAME_LEN);
    name_s[NAME_LEN]=0;
    // ensure ASCII nul termination
    return;
}

void Record::telephone(const char * new_number){
    strncpy(phone_number, new_number, PHONE_LEN);
    phone_number[PHONE_LEN]=0;
    return;
};

void Record::printon( ostream & out)const{
    out<<name_s << " ", "<<phone_number;
    return ;
}

// The following function assumes that the data for input is in the
// same format as that for output. No validation is done.
void Record::readfrom(istream & in){
    char buffer[250];
    in.getline(buffer,250,',');
    name(buffer);
    in.get(); // discard next character, should be a space
    in.getline(buffer,250,'\n');
    telephone(buffer);
    return;
}
```

Figure 2 - RECORD.CPP, the implementation file

```
#ifndef DATABASE_H
#define DATABASE_H
#include "record.h"
class Database {
    enum{MAX_ENTRIES=100, NOT_FOUND=-1};
    Record list[MAX_ENTRIES]; // store up to 100 records
    int count;
    void operator = (Database &); // inhibit assignment
    Database (const Database &); // and copying
public:
    // use default destructor
    Database():count(0) { }
    void sort_by_number();
    void sort_by_name();
    int record(const Record &)const; // return index
    void record(int index, const Record &); // change a record
    void record(int index, istream &); // get a record from a stream
    void record(int index, ostream &)const; // write out a record
    int find_teleno(const char *)const; // get index given number
    int find_name(const char *)const; // ditto for name
    void listall(ostream &) const;
    Record & getrecord(int index){ return list[index]; }
    // note that this function needs work to validate index
};
#endif
```

Figure 3 - DATABASE.H encapsulates functionality

```
#include "record.h"

void Record::name(const char * new_name){
    strncpy(name_s, new_name, NAME_LEN);
    name_s[NAME_LEN]=0; // ensure ASCII nul termination
    return;
}

void Record::telephone(const char * new_number){
    strncpy(phone_number, new_number, PHONE_LEN);
    phone_number[PHONE_LEN]=0;
    return;
};

void Record::printon( ostream & out)const{
    out<<name_s << " ", "<<phone_number;
    return ;
}

// The following function assumes that the data for input is in
// the same format as that for output. No validation is done.
void Record::readfrom(istream & in){
    char buffer[250];
    in.getline(buffer,250,',');
    name(buffer);
    in.get(); // discard next character, should be a space
    in.getline(buffer,250,'\n');
    telephone(buffer);
    return;
}
```

Figure 4 - DATABASE.CPP localises the code

nise that this file is simply emulating a class. In C, I have to use a file if I want private data and functions. These contortions are necessary since C does not provide direct support for encapsulating data and functionality into larger packages. The only way is via the file mechanism. It's quite an instructive exercise to write this C code because it will give you a better grasp of the C++ concept of class along with its constructors and destructors.

In C++, I would provide a header file (see Figure 1) for inclusion by code that needs to know about records. I would also write an implementation file (see Figure 2) which is where the work can be localised. In other words C++ provides me with the tools to express my intentions and localise implementation code.

### Collection cornocopia

The second part of the project can also be done in C by using a file to provide the database structure. However, note that the writer of this file must have a good understanding about how a record works. If I want to hide data by using indirection and access functions, then the database file will have to create some form of container for pointers to record. Each of the containers will have to be initialised by calling a *constructor function* and capturing the pointer it will have to return. The container will also have to be dismembered, at the end, via a call to a *destructor function*. This might be done by a design incorporating a special function registered to `atexit()`.

Of course, to support multiple instances of the container, even more work will need to be done. It doesn't take much experience to realise that this careful implementation for possible extension and reuse will almost certainly be avoided in practice because, like the full OO solution, there is too much pain for too little gain.

Now, note how easy it is to provide a database class in C++. Just like my record class, two simple files (see Figures 3 and 4) localise code and encapsulate functionality. It is so easy that once you know what tools are available you can hardly *avoid* using them. Of course you still have design decisions to make: whether your database is of fixed size, how it should be searched, if and how it should be sorted and so on. Decisions about record design, functionality and implementation are strictly contained in the RECORD.H and RECORD.CPP files. In the same manner the equivalent parts of the database design and implementation are contained in the DATABASE.H and DATABASE.CPP files.

### Key to success

Writing the client code to support my simple list of names and telephone numbers



# Programmable Graphs

## Language

Visual C++  
C/C++  
SQLWindows  
Visual Basic  
Turbo Pascal  
Powerbuilder  
FoxPro  
Windows4GL  
Access

Click on any point of the 'hot' graphs to drill down to the data or to display another chart



## New Graphics Server 4.0

Thousands of developers use the original GRAPH.VBX, licensed from us by Microsoft back in 1992.

Thousands more took advantage of the enhanced graphs and charts in the 1993 release of Graphics Server.

Now Graphics Server 4.0 is here.

### **NEW** Interactive Toolbar

By accessing the 'property pages', this new feature of the VBX can be used by you at design-time and by your users at run-time to change the properties of the graph or chart - and you can configure the toolbar.



You can also control every aspect of a graph or chart by accessing the 180+ low-level functions in the DLL.

### **NEW** Rotatable True3D

Now your users can project graphs in True3D with control over rotation, elevation and eye position.

### **NEW** Real-time graphing

One or more data sets can be displayed in a scrolling window and updated several times a second.

### **NEW** More Graphs and Stats

Contour plots with colour-grading, combination graphs, open-high-low-close, box-whisker and more.

### **AND STILL**

All the interfaces you need (VBX, DLL, FLL, C++ graph class etc), 16 and 32 bit versions for Windows NT and '95 - there's even an OLE Custom Control (OCX). And unlike the GRAPH.VBX in VB Pro, Graphics Server's VBX gives you 'hot' graphs, full axis control, printing to the DC and null values for missing data, plus all the new features like True3D and the Toolbar.

"A truly superb tool"

PC Plus, Nov '93

"You won't find an easier way to add charting to your Windows applications"

PC Magazine, Sept '93

**BITS PER  
SECOND**

14 Regent Hill  
Brighton  
England  
BN1 3ED

Telephone  
01273 727119

Fax  
01273 731925

## STAY OUT IN FRONT !

Call us now, and find out how Graphics Server 4.0 can keep you and your users out in front.  
(And remember, you can distribute the run-times royalty-free).



# Shreaded threads

Dave Jewell, our  
intrepid explorer,   
having discovered last month  
'the truth' about Windows 95  
now strides into the murky  
waters of thread management.

As I mentioned last month, Windows programmers are going to find many new and exciting goodies in Windows 95. One of the most interesting and perhaps most challenging, is the new operating system's ability to run many simultaneous threads within one process. This article introduces threads for the benefit of existing Windows 3.1 developers. The material here should already be pretty familiar to NT programmers, as the API is essentially the same. There is one caveat that needs heavy emphasis before we weave into threadland: the thread APIs are only available to 32-bit clients.

## Processes don't run

It's very important here to define our terms properly. The term *process* can be considered a fancy word for a single invocation of a particular program. If we fire up five different copies of the Windows clock, then we have five different processes. Notice that I didn't say 'five different processes running.' A process can't run because it doesn't execute code. Only a thread executes code. A process corresponds to the environment (code, data, resources and address space) in which one or more threads execute. A thread corresponds to a specific path of execution through that process.

When a new process is first created, Windows 95 creates an initial, default thread of execution. This thread can then create further threads as we shall see later. Each of these threads has full access to the process's global variables and address space. Newly created threads can themselves create further threads, and so on *ad infinitum*.

Windows 95 preemptively multi-tasks threads with respect to each other, both threads in the same process and threads in different processes. Windows NT supports SMP (symmetric multiprocessing). It is therefore able to assign different processors to different threads. If we run NT with a dual or quad Pentium configuration, then we can truly execute two or more paths of execution simultaneously. Windows 95 doesn't have this capability, so it time slices each thread through the one processor. Microsoft's documentation claims that the time slice is quite small, of the order of 20 ms. So from a human perspective, it is designed to give the illusion of several threads executing simultaneously.

```
// Routine to insert the element
// 'NewElement' after 'Pos'

void InsertAfter
(
    PNODE Pos,
    PNODE NewElement
)
{
    // enter critical section
    EnterCriticalSection (&ListBlocker);
    NewElement->next = Pos->next;
    NewElement->last = Pos;
    Pos->next->last = NewElement;
    Pos->next = NewElement;
    LeaveCriticalSection (&ListBlocker);
}
```

Figure 1 - Protecting updates to a linked list in the critical section

## Classic stitch up

One of the classic examples of thread usage is a large spreadsheet application. Big spreadsheets can take a long time to recalculate when a cell changes. Obviously this will be held up while the user is typing in the value of some cell. By using two threads within the spreadsheet process, we could have a thread that gets input from the user while another thread silently performs recalculations in the background. Of course, this assumes that the cell being edited won't affect the calculation. However, the best way of tackling this sort of job is probably to have at least three threads. One gets user input, one builds trees of dependencies and one performs calculations based on which trees are currently not blocked by the current cell edit.

Microsoft's SDK documentation gives an excellent example of an MDI style application which creates a thread for each new document window that is opened. Even something as mundane as an install program can greatly benefit from a threaded approach. If you've ever installed OS/2, you'll know that the OS/2 installer gulps down the contents of disks at a frightening speed while the installation itself proceeds at a more normal rate. Presumably, one thread is responsible for reading disks into memory while another performs decompression and writing to the hard disk.

## Basic anatomy

As mentioned earlier, when a process is first created, it gets an initial thread, usually referred to as the primary thread. This primary thread can then call the `CreateThread` API to create one or more new threads. Here's what the `CreateThread` API looks like.

```
WINBASEAPI HANDLE WINAPI
CreateThread (
    LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES
        lpThreadAttributes,
    DWORD dwStackSize,
    LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE
        lpStartAddress,
    LPVOID lpParameter,
    DWORD dwCreationFlags,
    LPDWORD lpThreadId
);
```

The first parameter points to a `SECURITY_ATTRIBUTES` structure which is



used in several other places in the Win32 API. If you pass **NULL** for this parameter, then the thread is created with a default security descriptor. The next parameter, **dwStack**, defines the amount of stack space that's initially allocated for the thread. Again, it is possible to adopt a 'don't care' approach and pass 0. In this case, the thread gets the same size stack as the primary thread.

The third parameter points to the application-specified code that gets executed by the thread. Windows will **CALL** this address when the thread starts executing. Consequently, any work that the thread needs to do should be structured as a procedure. This is a thread function that loops around until it receives some indication that it is to die. At this point, the thread function should return in the normal way and Windows will then terminate the thread. Obviously, the function is at liberty to call other routines and API calls, including creating threads of its own. Equally obvious, we will often want to create multiple threads that all have the same **lpStartAddress**. Our hypothetical MDI application is a case in point. Each window's thread will be executing exactly the same thread function. A thread function must have a prototype that looks something like this:

```
DWORD MyThreadFunction
(
    LPVOID lpParam
)
{
    DWORD dwResult;
    // Perform thread-specific
    // initialisation here...
    while (ok-to-keep-going)
    {
        // Do the real work here..
    }
    // Thread-specific cleanup
    return (dwResult);
}
```

The **lpParam** parameter can really be used for anything we like. It corresponds to the **lpParameter** routine in the call to **CreateThread**. It is often used to provide initialisation information to the thread. For example, an MDI program might create a

thread for a new document window and pass a pointer to a document file name via this parameter. The thread would then be responsible for loading the document, creating the window and so forth. Alternatively, the window could be created and initialised before calling **CreateThread**, passing the window handle as **lpParameter**.

The next parameter to **CreateThread** is **dwCreationFlags** which can be set to either zero or **CREATE\_SUSPENDED**. If the former, then the thread begins executing as soon as it is created. Setting the parameter to **CREATE\_SUSPENDED** will create the thread in an initially suspended state. It won't begin executing until a **ResumeThread** API call has been issued. **lpThreadId**, the final parameter, is a pointer to a **DWORD** variable which receives a thread ID on successful completion of the call. Each thread has an associated handle and ID. The handle is returned as **CreateThread**'s function result.

We must take great care when passing a value of 0 for **dwCreationFlags**. Not only can the thread start executing as soon as it is created, but if we port the code to Windows NT, the thread can possibly even be running before the **CreateThread** routine returns to its caller! This can pose potential synchronisation problems if we are not careful.

### Death of a thread.....

Having looked at how threads come into being, let's look at how they are destroyed. Essentially, there are three different ways in which a thread can become an ex-thread. We have already looked at the first one. When the thread function returns, the thread is automatically terminated and any stack space allocated to the thread is destroyed. Second, a thread can ritually disembowel itself if the circumstances seem appropriate. This is done simply through a call to **ExitThread**. The function prototype for **ExitThread** is given below:

```
WINBASEAPI VOID
WINAPI ExitThread
(
    DWORD dwExitCode
);
```

The **dwExitCode** parameter specifies the exit code with which the thread is terminated. A thread will never return from a call to this function. It is expected that a thread will be terminated either by calling **ExitThread** or through returning from the thread function. However, it is also possible for a thread to be terminated from another thread, by calling **TerminateThread**. Here is what this routine looks like:

```
WINBASEAPI BOOL
TerminateThread
(
    HANDLE hThread,
    DWORD dwExitCode
);
```

The first parameter is the thread handle which was returned from the initial call to **CreateThread** while the second parameter is again used to set the thread exit code. This particular API call tends to be discouraged. It should really be used only in emergencies when we want to terminate a thread that is no longer responding properly. We can't terminate an arbitrary thread, but only those threads for which we have **THREAD\_TERMINATE** access.

### Handling identification

Suppose we were writing an MDI program as mentioned earlier, with a separate thread for each document window. There will obviously be times when a thread needs to know which thread it is. The caller of the **CreateThread** API gets back a thread ID, but this information isn't immediately available to the thread itself and nor is the thread handle. The solution is to call either the **GetCurrentThread** or **GetCurrentThreadId** routines. These return a thread handle and thread ID respectively. The thread handle returned by the **GetCurrentThread** call is a pseudohandle. For an explanation see the separate box.

### Don't disturb

Threads make life easier (or at least, a little more responsive) for the end user, but there is no guarantee that they'll do the same for the programmer! There are quite a number of little gotchas associated with the development of a sophisticated, multi-threaded application. Last month, I mentioned the problems inherent in managing linked lists in a preemptive environment. Imagine one thread coming along and manipulating a linked list while another (preempted) thread was part way through putting the list back together. Not good...

To solve this problem, the Win32 API introduces the idea of a critical section. This is a block of code which requires exclusive ac-

<pre>typedef struct _RTL_CRITICAL_SECTION {     PRTL_CRITICAL_SECTION_DEBUG DebugInfo;      // The following three fields control     // entering and exiting the critical     // section for the resource      LONG LockCount;</pre>	<pre>LONG RecursionCount; // OwningThread from the thread's // ClientId-UniqueThread HANDLE OwningThread; HANDLE LockSemaphore; DWORD Reserved; } RTL_CRITICAL_SECTION, *PRTL_CRITICAL_SECTION;</pre>
---	---

Figure 2 - Critical section data structure



cess to some important shared data. The implication is that if more than one thread accessed this data at the same time, things would go badly wrong. Here's how we would use a critical section in your application:

```
// critical section for
// double-linked list
CRITICAL_SECTION ListBlocker;
// initialise the critical
// section
InitializeCriticalSection
(
    &ListBlocker
);
```

This declares a critical section global variable and then initialises it. It is important that we don't forget the initialisation call. This code will typically be called by the primary thread before creating any threads that make use of the critical section. Having set up our critical section, Figure 1 shows how a thread would use it.

When a thread calls `EnterCriticalSection`, Windows checks to see if another thread already 'owns' the critical section. If so, the thread that wants ownership is blocked until the owning thread relinquishes control. From the viewpoint of the blocked thread, no delay has taken place since the blocking takes place inside the `EnterCriticalSection` call. This technique is far preferable to the commonly used practice of 'spinning' on a shared data flag until the flag indicates that the way is clear. In terms of efficiency, it is much better to put waiting threads to sleep rather than have them needlessly eating up CPU cycles.

Strictly speaking, the `EnterCriticalSection` API doesn't really need to be called until after the assignment to `NewElement->last`. It's at this point that the integrity of the doubly-linked list is (temporarily) threatened. For obvious reasons, we should minimise the amount of code between entering and leaving a critical section so that other threads are blocked for the minimum possible amount of time.

Note that there is no explicit connection between the `ListBlocker` critical section and the doubly-linked list. It is up to us as application programmers to decide what shared data we want to protect through a particular critical section. Again, it is better to use a separate critical section for each possible shared data conflict (rather than using one to take care of everything) since blocking will thus be minimised.

Finally, bear in mind that the `InitializeCriticalSection` call needs to be balanced by a call to `DeleteCriticalSection` once we have finished with the critical section itself. Typically, this would be done in the primary thread once any subsidiary threads have terminated. The reason we need to call `DeleteCriticalSection` is for the same reason that those `CloseHandle` calls are important. The Win32 API allocates more behind the scenes than some might think. Just to prove the point, Figure 2 lists the definition for the `CRITICAL_SECTION` data structure.

```
//-----
// Name:      MsgCreate
// Purpose:    Called in response to WM_CREATE for the
//             main application window.
//-----
LRESULT MsgCreate (HWND hwnd, UINT uMessage,
                  WPARAM wParam, LPARAM lParam)
{
    int i;
    HDC hdc;
    WNDCLASS wc;
    TEXTMETRIC tm;
    char szChildClass[9];
    void *lpfnThread[4] = { CountThread, GCDThread,
                          PrimeThread, RectThread };
    hdc = GetDC (hwnd);
    GetTextMetrics (hdc, &tm);
    cyChar = tm.tmHeight;
    cxChar = tm.tmAveCharWidth;
    ReleaseDC (hwnd, hdc);
    // Register child window class
    LoadString (hInst, IDS_THREADCHILD, szChildClass, 9);
    // Set the class name and the window proc
    wc.lpszClassName = szChildClass;
    wc.style = CS_HREDRAW | CS_VREDRAW;
    wc.cbClsExtra = 0;
    wc.cbWndExtra = 0;
    wc.hInstance = hInst;
    wc.hIcon = NULL;
    wc.hCursor = LoadCursor(NULL, IDC_ARROW);
    wc.hbrBackground = (HBRUSH) (COLOR_WINDOW + 1);
    wc.lpszMenuName = NULL;
    wc.lpfnWndProc = DefWindowProc;
    // Register the child windows
    RegisterClass(&wc);
    // Create the child windows
    for (i = 0; i < 4; i++)
    {
        // Create the child window and stash handles
        ThreadInfo[i].hwnd = CreateWindow (
            szChildClass, NULL,
            WS_CHILDWINDOW | WS_BORDER | WS_VISIBLE,
            0, 0, 0, 0, hwnd, (HMENU) i, hInst, NULL);
    }
    // Kick off the thread
    ThreadInfo[i].bThreadState = TRUE;
    _beginthread (lpfnThread[i], 0, &ThreadInfo [i]);
}

return 0;
```

```
}
//-----
// Name:      RectThread
// Purpose:    This thread draws random rectangles into
//             its child window.
//-----
void RectThread (LPTHREADINFO lpInfo)
{
    HDC hdc;
    HWND hwnd;
    RECT rClient;
    HBRUSH hBrush;
    BYTE nRed, nGreen, nBlue;
    int nLeft, nRight, nTop, nBottom;
    while (lpInfo->bThreadState)
    {
        hwnd = lpInfo->hwnd;
        GetClientRect (hwnd, &rClient);
        // Make sure the coordinates of the child
        // window are valid - we could be minimized.
        // and we don't want to do a divide if the
        // coordinates are 0.
        if (rClient.right > 0 && rClient.bottom > 0)
        {
            // Establish size of rectangle
            nLeft = rand() % rClient.right;
            nRight = rand() % rClient.right;
            nTop = rand() % rClient.bottom;
            nBottom = rand() % rClient.bottom;
            // Establish colour of the rectangle
            nRed = rand() % 255;
            nBlue = rand() % 255;
            nGreen = rand() % 255;
            hdc = GetDC (hwnd);
            hBrush = CreateSolidBrush (
                RGB (nRed, nGreen, nBlue));
            // Do the business...
            SelectObject (hdc, hBrush);
            Rectangle (hdc, min(nLeft, nRight),
                      min(nTop, nBottom),
                      max(nLeft, nRight),
                      max(nTop, nBottom));
            ReleaseDC(hwnd, hdc);
            DeleteObject(hBrush);
        }
    }
    _endthread();
}
```

Figure 3 - Example of multi-threading



# IMSL for C

Whether you require complex mathematics or statistics, or presentation-quality graphics, IMSL C Productivity Tools gives you the flexibility and power you need for your C and Motif application development.

## IMSL C Numerical Libraries

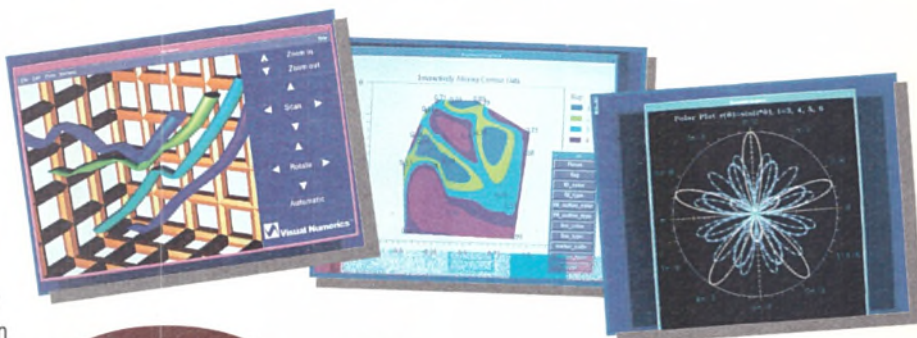
- Mathematical functions range from linear systems, to eigensystem analysis, to optimization.
- Statistical functions range from analysis of variance to time series analysis and forecasting.

## Exponent Graphics for C

- Interactive graphics library produces over 30 different scientific and business plots in 2D and 3D.
- Built-in GUI allows you to quickly modify plots, access your data, prototype results and perform "what if" analysis.

## Exponent Graphics for X

- Plot widget library designed specifically for the OSF/Motif application developer.
- Extensive widget hierarchy provides over 180 X resources



Now Available  
for PC's

 Visual Numerics™

For more information or for a 30-day free trial, call your nearest office:

U.K Office, Tel: +44-753-790600 Fax: +44-753-790601 Email: info@vniuk.co.uk  
 French Office, Tel: +33-1-46 93 94 20 Fax: +33-1-46 93 94 39  
 German Office, Tel: +49-711-7287 490 Fax: +49-711-7287 499

Supported on Sun Microsystems, Silicon Graphics, IBM®, Hewlett-Packard®, and Digital Equipment computing platforms.  
 IMSL is a trademark of Visual Numerics, Inc. All other brand or product names are trademarks of their respective owners.

 CIRCLE NO. 032

## AAARRRGHHH!

Is this how you react when your colleague Frank takes your EXE to the bog when you want to read it during your coffee break? Or when Bob takes it home and one of his kiddies uses it as nesting material for the pet hamsters?

Well, we have the solution for you.

Persuade Frank or Bob (or both of them) to subscribe to EXE and we'll give all of you a present - The Whole Internet Catalogue and Guide by Ed Krol. Over 500 pages of vital information on the 'Net, including World Wide Web and Mosaic. It costs £18.50 in the shops.

Photocopy this page, fill in the coupon and get Frank or Bob to attach it to their sub application card. We'll take care of the rest.

And if you, dear reader, are not a subscriber yourself, well, what the hell, we'll give the book if you subscribe right away.

☐ I've persuaded the attached colleague to subscribe.  
Please send us both the book.

My Name \_\_\_\_\_ Reader Number \_\_\_\_\_

☐ I confess, I'm a new subscriber - please send me the book.

**DON'T DELAY  
SUBSCRIBE TODAY**

**EXE**  
The Software Developers' Magazine

 **Grove**  
consultants

## New Public Training Courses

**How can you make your software testing more effective?**

**How can you find the testing tool that best suits your real needs?**

**How can automated testing give you real and lasting value?**

Find out on:

Effective Test Management 27 March

Choosing Testing Tools 28-29 March

Effective Test Automation 30-31 March

1-day course £375, 2-day courses £650  
 March and October courses in London July  
 course in Manchester

Call Roger Graham on 01625 616279

 CIRCLE NO. 012



# Uptown OODBMS

Having previously reviewed Poet, a low cost OODBMS, Mary Hope now discovers what a market leader has to offer.



Object Oriented Databases (OODBs) are in their infancy. Common approaches have yet to evolve. At the moment there are more differences than similarities between them. There is a lot of flag waving from rival camps yet no one has agreed upon a de facto standard for the underlying architecture. The two companies generally regarded as leading the field of OODBs are Object Store and Objectivity.

Object Store sees the first generation of the OODBMS as characterised by software dereferencing using smart pointers. This is regarded as having a number of drawbacks including speed and limiting compatibility of the language with C++, since it employs overloading of the '.' and '-' operators. It will come as no surprise to learn that Objectivity takes the smart pointers' approach. The second generation, according to Object Store, uses virtual memory. The data has the same layout in memory as on disk, so there is no dereferencing. Thus, it is claimed, the database is smaller, anything can be stored and the database is compatible with most languages.

However from the Objectivity perspective, things look very different. It takes issue with the stated disadvantages, pointing out that Objectivity/DB has a Smalltalk and SQL interface and can 'hold its own' in speed checks. It claims that some of the advantages of the dereferencing model are that you get integrity constraints and run time type checking that are not possible with direct memory addressing. The intermediate process of dereferencing introduces safeguards. While I cannot offer an informed evaluation of them, I can report that each viewpoint is put forward with great conviction!

## Scaling up

Objectivity is a client server OODBMS running on a large number of platforms including OSF/1, VMS, Windows NT etc. Unlike Poet, there is no scaled down development version that runs on a PC. There is a run-time version for systems developed on Windows NT. So getting Objectivity becomes an organisational rather than a personal commitment. It is designed for large databases on mixed platforms linked by LANs and WANs. The top level is a *federated database* which can contain up to 64k *databases*. Databases contain *containers* (up to 32k) and these contain basic *objects*.

Working up from the bottom, a basic object is anything from a basic type such as `int`, `float` or `char` to a pointer to a non persistent class or a reference to a persistent class. A container is a user defined unit that logically hangs together, such as a drawing or design. A database is self explanatory. A federated database is an administrative unit that contains the schemas for the database and configuration information. A federated database might span WANs.

## What's in a definition

In essence there are three functions that an OODBMS should offer. It should enable us to store data persistently, to search for it in various ways and to organise all of this to ensure integrity, security and concurrency. First we will look at how persistence is achieved. In Objectivity the class definitions go in a .DDL (data definition language) file which is similar to a standard header file except that persistence is achieved by deriving classes from the Objectivity class `ooObj` and Objectivity introduces some new types.

The .DDL file for a vehicle program is shown in Figure 1. In the `Vehicle` example there is a `uint32` and a `float32` type. We have to use these Objectivity/DB types if we want to index on the field for searches. There is, of course another argument for using them: it makes the database portable across different architectures. If we had used a string with memory dynamically allocated with `new` this would have to be replaced with a `ooVString` type. The definition includes the relationships that the class has with others. In this instance the class `vehicle` has a one to many relationship with the class `RentalFleet`. The `Car` class inherits this relationship.

The class methods are defined in the usual way in a file with a normal extension (ie .cxx in OSF/1). Additional files can make use of these classes. All of this is done in our normal C++ editor or environment. Having defined the classes and what they do, the Makefile is invoked. This needs to do all sorts of wonderful things. A simple view is that it takes the classes defined in the .DDL file(s) and adds them to a *schema* in the federated database. The schema defines all the persistent classes that can be used in the federated database. When the .DDL file goes through the .DDL processor it produces a header file and a supporting .cxx file. The header must be `#included` wherever we want to use the persistent

```
// vehicle.ddl
class RentalFleet : public ooObj {
private:
    char _location[24];
public:
    RentalFleet(char* location);
    char* GetLocation()
    { return _location; }
    // and define the associations
    ooHandle(Vehicle)
    hasVehicles[]<->inFleet;
};

class Vehicle:public ooObj {
private:
    uint32 _noOfWheels;
public:
    Vehicle(uint32 noOfWheels);
    uint32 GetNoOfWheels()
    { return _noOfWheels; }
    // and the associations
    ooHandle(RentalFleet)
    inFleet<->hasVehicles[];
};

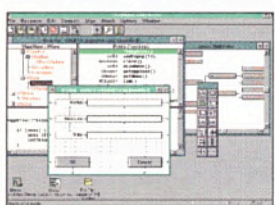
// and a derived class that
// inherits the association
class Car:public Vehicle {
private:
    uint16 _noOfPassengers;
public:
    Car( uint32 noOfWheels,
        uint16 noOfPassengers,);
    uint16 GetNoOfPassengers()
    {return _noOfPassengers; }
};
```

Figure 1 - .DDL file for a vehicle program



# While other GUI application development systems open Windows, C++/Views opens doors.

Liant Software Corporation opens the door to the future with C++/Views™, an object-oriented application frame-



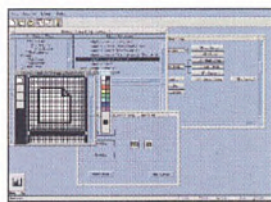
work that gives you full portability across all industry-

standard GUI environments.

Unlike other C++ frameworks that are merely wrappers around older technology, C++/Views was built from the ground up in C++. Which means you benefit from the power of object-oriented C++ without being locked behind proprietary languages or APIs.

C++/Views will carry you across the threshold to multiplatform application develop-

ment, thanks to powerful features such as



geometry management, portable resources and a visual development environment, C++/Views Constructor™, for all supported platforms. Our portable class library gives you all the functionality



you need to build each part of your native GUI application — from the bottom up. MDI, table, toolbar and bitmap classes are available for all platforms, even OSF/Motif!

Because being a pioneer is not always easy, Liant offers you the best technical support in the industry and will develop

a custom support plan to meet your needs. Liant has been a leading provider of soft-

ware development tools since 1980. We do not charge royalties or run-time fees for C++/Views and source code is provided to all registered users at no additional cost. No wonder industry leaders like INTERSOIL, CS First Boston and AT&T have chosen Liant's C++/Views to help speed them through multiplatform development.

Call us today for more information, a white paper and details of our seminar programme.

*"We chose C++/Views over the competition because of its object-oriented C++ technology, true multiplatform support and a custom-designed support program that is helping us meet our aggressive product development schedule."*

— Tom Costello,  
Vice President of Development,  
INTERSOIL Corporation

## LIANT

Liant Software Ltd, 2 Caxton Street, St James Park, London, SW1H 0QE. Tel. +44 (0) 71 799 2434 Fax. +44 (0) 71 799 2552  
email address. sales@liant.co.uk

©1994 Liant Software Corporation. Liant, Liant logo type, C++/Views and C++/Views Constructor are trademarks of Liant Software Corporation.  
All other trademarks and tradenames are the property of their respective companies.

 CIRCLE NO. 014



queries and, in the absence of anything better, act as a poor man's SQL interface. In the query browser for the vehicle class, the query is set up in the bottom area and the results of that query appear in the top box. The syntax of the query can accommodate SQL's AND and OR or the C++ variants of && and ||. There is a great disparity between the ease of use of this and the many stages of setting up a query in C++.

## Locking and concurrency

A client server database needs locking mechanisms and Objectivity/DB has a good range. All objects are in either read or update mode. The default tends to be read mode with the consequence that all methods making changes to values in a class have to change the mode of the object to update explicitly before making the change. As expected, changing into update mode puts a lock on the object. What we might not expect is that the granularity for locking is the container. So locking an object effectively locks the container of that object. Some nifty footwork is necessary to leave locking to the last possible moment and to change objects back to read access as soon as possible. The programmer can specify what the system should do if a lock cannot be granted, ie do not wait, wait forever or wait for a number of seconds. If we select the 'wait forever' option then Objectivity/DB checks to see if queuing would cause deadlock.

One way of improving concurrency is the *Multiple Readers One Writer* option.

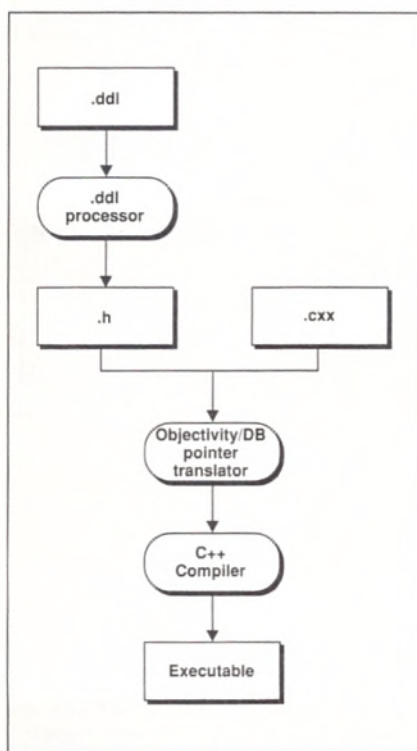


Figure 2 From DDL to final executable

```

'noOfPassengers' thus
//create a key field for the Vehicle class
ooHandle(ooKeyDesc) mykey;
mykey = new ooKeyDesc (ooTypeN(Vehicle));
//specify the key field,
//ie numpassengers from the Vehicle class
ooHandle(ooKeyField) field1;
field1 = new ooKeyField(ooTypeN(Vehicle),

                                "_noOfPassengers");
//add this field to the key description
mykey-> addfield(field1);
// and then you can create the index
mykey-> createIndex(containerHandle);
//where containerHandle specifies
//the container for the index.
  
```

Figure 3 - Finding cars with more than three passengers

```

// create a ooLookupkey object and specify
// that it will have 2 fields,
ooLookupKey mylookupkey
(
    ooType(Vehicle), 2
);
// create the look up key fields and add
// them to the key
ooGreaterThanLookupField passfield
(
    ooType(Vehicle),
    "_noOfPassengers", 3
);
mylookupkey->addField(passfield);
ooLessThanLookupField wheelfield
(
    ooType(Vehicle),
    "_noOfWheels", 4
);
mylookupkey->addField(wheelfield);
  
```

Figure 4 - Combining boolean operators

Readers can look at the old version while another process updates it. Readers can ask whether the object has been updated and, if it has, get a 'refreshed' version.

## Query the manual

While I was trying to determine how to perform queries in Objectivity/DB the shortcomings of the documentation became very much apparent. So, was it easy extracting the information regarding queries? In a nutshell, no. It is not just that this is a scaleable database requiring a lot of documentation (one lever arch file covering the customer training course and two hefty lever arch manuals). The difficulty is that it views using a database as an end in itself rather than as a means to an end. In other words it assumes that you want to know how to use features, such as strings, iterators and dictionaries rather than use the database to answer queries. For instance there is a section in one of the manuals called *Getting Started*. This takes you through defining classes, building and running an application and using some of the features. But you look for the term 'query' in vain. How you find the object(s) meeting some simple criteria, such as the name 'John Smith', is buried deep in there somewhere.

More hopefully, I tried turning to the *Master Index* to look up 'query' expecting to find some help. Not really. It points to the Query Browser in which we can construct SQL type queries. But what is needed is a clear indication of the query support offered by the Objectivity/DB classes. I have found some of it, despite the manual. So any evaluation of the query facilities offered by the classes has to have caveat that there may be much more. For instance, on the training course there was a brief discussion about us-

ing a *predicate scan* method to set up a numeric comparison (eg *number of wheels 4*) without the complexity of creating an index. However in the manual I searched fruitlessly for a reference to a 'predicate scan'. Chastened by this experience I returned to the manual for the Poet OODBMS and noted a clearly written section titled 'Queries'. Oh, did I realise at the time what a joy the Poet manual was?

## Conclusion

In my review of Poet a while ago I wondered what we get with a more expensive database such as Objectivity/DB. My initial impressions are that, on the positive side we get scalability, but on the negative side it is complex and some of the support for queries is patchy. Mastering this OODBMS will take a very long time. Some of the complexity could be reduced by a manual more orientated to users who want to use a database rather than methodically plod through the various Objectivity/DB features. There is a need to remember that using a OODB is a means to an end, not an end in itself. Using Objectivity/DB has increased my growing suspicion that OODBMS should provide an unseen engine to applications and be placed firmly out of the range of ordinary mortals. Whether this is just a reflection of the raw state of OODBMS or something more fundamental will be revealed in time. ■

Mary Hope teaches software development at Thames Valley University. She can be emailed on [hope\\_m@slough.thames-valley.ac.uk](mailto:hope_m@slough.thames-valley.ac.uk).

(1) Loomis, Mary E S, 'Querying Object Databases', *Journal of Object Oriented Programming*, June Vol7, No 3.



# Thus far and no further

Connecting to the Internet can have the unfortunate side-effect of allowing unwelcome visitors to your LAN. **Paul Richardson** investigates how to confound potential gate-crashers through the use of a firewall.



When connecting your organisation's Local Area Network to the Internet using the standard suite of TCP/IP protocols you are not merely providing your users with access out onto the Internet but are making your LAN and the hosts on it visible to the outside world. This is to be expected as you are simply interconnecting your LAN with thousands of others using standard bi-directional protocols. This level of access could be the end result that you intended. However, most organisations, in particular commercial and government ones, will find this arrangement unsatisfactory from a security angle. They will look to use techniques to combat the access problem. One of the most important tools in the security toolbox is the *firewall*.

## Access denied

A firewall, as the name suggests, provides a security screen between the Internet-at-large and the machines on the LAN by blocking or permitting traffic according to rules supplied when configuring it. The majority of an organisation's security effort can be directed towards securing this single point of access, rather than having to concern itself with the nightmare of ensuring that strict security policies are being carried out on all machines on the local network.

A firewall can implement a wide variety of access security measures. At their most basic, firewalls can simply transfer email in either direction. They can also prevent logins from outside hosts other than those that are explicitly allowed. The more complex schemes allow users on the inside access to the Internet via several protocols while prohibiting the same access from the outside.

A firewall host, by its nature of being directly connected to the Internet, is likely to become the organisation's 'public face', providing services to the outside world and acting as a repository of information that the organisation is happy to make public.

It is important to appreciate what a firewall cannot do for you in order not to develop a false sense of security. A firewall will *not* protect you against any form of attack where an executable of some form is sent through the firewall to one of the hosts on the local network and then executed by some means. Many of the protocols that are permitted through the firewall are capable of carrying executables. Indeed one of the most infamous security holes involved sending programs by email, which were then

executed on the destination host as a scheduled job. These 'attack' programs could, given the appropriate permissions, open a backdoor account or infect the local network with a virus. So implementing a firewall does not excuse us from continuing to perform some basic security checking.

## A multi-level game.

I hinted in the previous section that there is more than one approach to implementing a firewall, for instance. One is to enforce rules that permit certain traffic, while another is to enforce rules that prohibit certain traffic. Of course in the middle ground these two approaches meet but, as will be shown, the two methods are implemented using very different techniques. Firewalls are usually categorised into three groups, based on the network level that the firewall operation takes place at. These three are: packet-level, circuit-level and application-level. Of course, it is quite usual to employ a combination of the three mechanisms to secure the local network from prying eyes. Figure 1 illustrates the principle difference between the distinct firewall types, ie that they operate at different layers in the TCP/IP protocol stack.

I will be describing the operation of all these flavours of firewall, but first I would like to take this opportunity to remind ourselves of some basic TCP/IP terms before going on to discuss the operation of firewalls.

Each computer on a TCP/IP network (and indeed some other components such as routers) has a unique *hostname* such as **dingdong**. There is a one-to-one mapping between a hostname and an *IP Address* such as **132.146.104.11**. TCP/IP traffic is routed between TCP/IP networks wrapped up in *IP Packets*. A *service* is a protocol type such as **FTP**, **SMTP** or **HTTP**. A *port* is something that must be specified in addition to the IP Address when initiating TCP communications with another computer. If you think of a house being the computer, then the *port* would specify which door to enter. There is a mapping between services and ports. Most services having a 'well-known port' defined, behind which a service-specific daemon is running, waiting for incoming connection requests.

A *packet filter* firewall operates at the level of Internet Protocol (IP) packets, blocking packets according to rules that can specify source and destination addresses and port numbers. This functionality can be

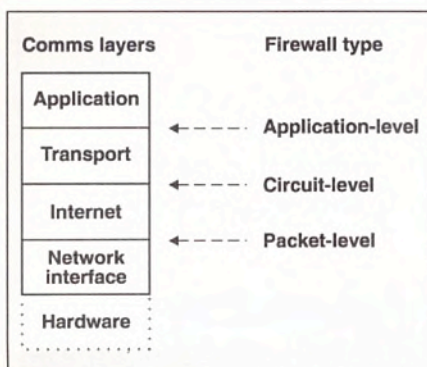


Figure 1 - TCP/IP operating layer for each firewall type



## A Unix firewall

I'm going to take a closer look at a freely available firewall toolkit for BSD-derived Unix platforms (see the bibliography) which provides a very comprehensive package of information and tools for rolling your own firewall. This package has been made available by Trusted Information Systems, a States-side network security company. TIS will support users of the toolkit as and when it finds time to do so, ie no guaranteed response time but there is a mailing list through which users can share their experiences.

The software tools come with *guidelines for a firewall design philosophy*, *host configuration practices* and *security verification strategies*. When retrieving the toolkit beware that the supporting documents are in a separate file. The software is supplied in source form, more precisely K&R C, with makefiles that can accommodate most common compilers. The toolkit has already been used on a variety of Unix systems: SunOS 4.1.x, SunOS 5.x, HP/UX, CMU Mach, Ultrix, BSDI, DEC OSF/1, BSD/386, IBM AIX, SCO XENIX and last but not least, Linux.

The toolkit is very flexible, catering for a variety of environments and degrees of paranoia. At the architectural level, it supports three main approaches (see Figure 2):

- dual-homed gateway - an implementation of an application level firewall consisting of a variety of proxy servers,
- screened host gateway - a packet-level firewall, operating in conjunction with a screening router.
- screened subnet gateway - another packet-level solution, but this time allowing multiple hosts in the 'demilitarised zone' as it is known.

The package consists of a number of proxy servers, namely for, telnet, rlogin, HTTP, gopher, X11 and FTP. There is also a

proxy server known as *plug-gw*, which is a generic solution to the problem of providing access through an application-level firewall to a particular service on a host on the trusted network. Plug-gw acts as a plug-board allowing requests for services made to the firewall machine to be passed transparently through to a nominated host and port, rather akin to the action of a circuit-level firewall.

The toolkit also includes *smmap* and *netacl*. The former is a wrapper to put around the notoriously buggy and insecure *sendmail* program. It inspects requests for doggy behaviour and logs such events. *Netacl* is an access control wrapper for any selected TCP services. It authorises connections on the basis of the source address and the chosen port. It performs similar functions to the *tcp-wrapper* package mentioned in Peter Collinson's article, but is not as flexible.

Apart from a raft of log analysers and other useful utilities, the other major facility provided is *authd* which is a generic server for a variety of authentication schemes. It provides a common interface across all the methods and comes with an administration tool for managing a database of users.

As mentioned, the toolkit is comprised of many separate software components. This might sound like an administrative nightmare. However, TIS has written all its modules to make use of a common configuration file (by default */usr/local/etc/netperm-table*). This gives a good level of flexibility for each of the various components.

I was impressed with the package as a whole. It is a complete solution and comes with good supporting documentation including examples of system configuration files that need to be changed such as *syslog.conf* and *inetd.conf*. Also, the *netperm* configuration table (see above) contains many examples of *netacl*, *smmap*, *FTP*s etc rules.

provided by a computer with two interfaces, one outward-looking and the other inward-looking, running appropriate packet-filtering software. Alternatively, many routers provide this functionality these days, and when properly configured are an invaluable aid to a secure system. It must be said that

whether or not a router with such facilities constitute a firewall is one of those 'religious' topics. Many people prefer to call such a router a 'secure router'.

As Peter Collinson dealt with much of the material surrounding the subject of packet-level filtering in his excellent article,

*Not So Open Systems* in the September '94 issue of *EXE Magazine*, I will concentrate on circuit and application-level protection.

### Closed circuit

Circuit-level firewalls arbitrate over the setup phase of TCP connections, but once the connection is set up, the bytes are simply copied through the firewall. A variety of checks can be made at the time that the request to set up the connection is received, such as host access control, ie permitting or prohibiting connections on a host-by-host basis. A more complicated set of checks involves permitting a connection on the basis of the required service and the destination host. A simple initiation protocol propagates this information to the circuit-level firewall. The connection is either permitted or some error message is returned.

A problem with the latter set of checks is that client software must be modified in order to understand the initiation protocol. This is not such a problem though, as a variety of freely-available packages can be employed; the best known being the socks package (see bibliography) which provides replacement system calls for *socket()*, *connect()*, *bind()* etc.

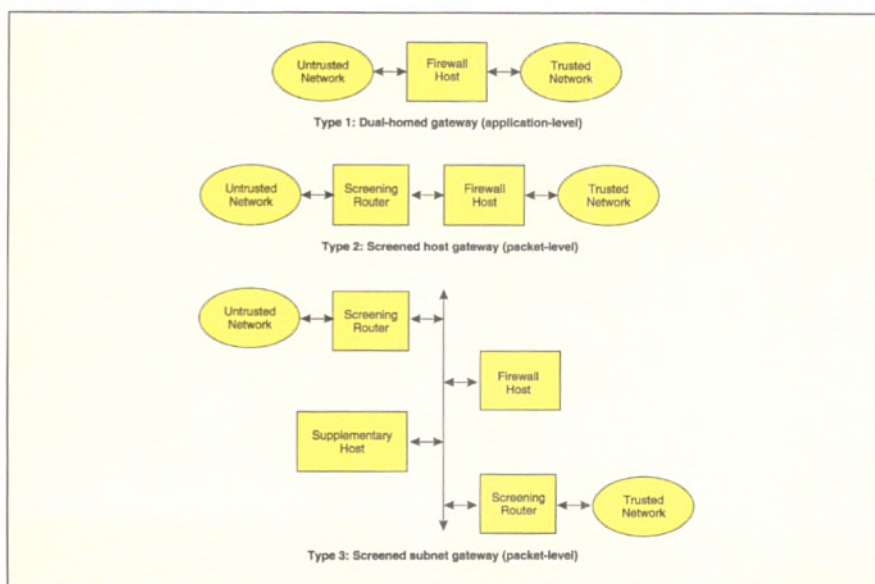


Figure 2 - Three ways to protect



# Give Your Bugs The Bird!

**Get The Combined Power of A Heap Checker, Spy Utility, Debug Kernel, API Debugger And GPF Tool, All In A Single Package.**

**N**eed the perfect bug finding tool? Nu-Mega has it! — in Windows, DOS, WindowsNT, WIN32s even Windows 95. It's called BOUNDS-CHECKER™. Many say it's the most versatile and powerful automatic bug finding tool money can buy. Our customers love it because it saves them huge amounts of time and does "clean-up" better than anything out there.

## Where Do Bugs Come from?

Today's bugs are just as likely to come from improperly interfacing with the operating system or third party components as with your programming language. That's why we've expanded BOUNDS-CHECKER into a single comprehensive tool that points it's long bug hunting finger at the types of problems you are most likely to encounter.

## Stop Problems like:

■ API Parameter Errors ■ Memory And Resource Leakage ■ Data And Heap Corruption ■ API Compliance Errors ■ Processor Faults ■ C/C++ Pointer Errors ■ API Return Value Errors ■ VBX Interface errors and more!

## Find Out Why They Happen

Your work is not always done when the bug is found. In fact, 50% of the job is finding out what caused the bug. There's great news though — BOUNDS-CHECKER works as your partner in helping you diagnose the problem. Along with giving you the description of the bug, BOUNDS-CHECKER reveals the source line that most likely caused the bug! For more difficult problems, you can access a variety of windows and inspectors that show you the state-of-the-program at the instant the bug was found! And for "killer bugs", BOUNDS-CHECKER shows you the history of events that led up to the problem! What's more, with BOUNDS-CHECKER, you can go back in time and observe the series of Windows mes-

sages, APIs and other events that preceded the bug. This is the power you've been waiting for — now turn week-long debug sessions into a few minutes work!

## New In BOUNDS-CHECKER!

VBX and Windows 95 support— BOUNDS-CHECKER now validates the VBX custom control interface and logs VBX

expand, level-by-level! You can also view API parameters and even bring up the source line associated with an event. Besides helping you see programs from the inside, (even on executables with no debug information), TView is an excellent tool for tracking down some of the toughest Windows problems.

## The Perfect Q/A Tool

If your job includes making sure your company's programs are as solid as possible, you need the power of BOUNDS-CHECKER. Many of the bugs that BOUNDS-CHECKER finds will be invisible during test cases, but this tool has eyes! You cannot possibly test every permutation on every conceivable system configuration —but, by using BOUNDS-CHECKER, you can flush-out the hidden bugs and greatly improve your quality.

## Don't Doubt It, Do It!

Next time, show your bugs who's boss... **Give'em the bird!**



events as part of its trace history. Whether your program is written in VB, C/C++ or any other language, you can get a handle on some of the weirdest bugs you are likely to hit.

## TView™ - Cool Event Viewer!

As your program runs, BOUNDS-CHECKER transparently logs messages, API calls, hooks, callbacks, VBX calls and many other events in a trace file. TView, BOUNDS-CHECKER's event viewer graphically organizes and filters events so that you can see a high-level view of your program's run-time activity. When you want to see more detail, just click on events of interest to

## Order A Trio And Save A Bundle!

Choose any two BOUNDS-CHECKER products and get the third FREE!

**BOUNDS-CHECKER**

**£195+ VAT each!**

☐ For Windows ☐ For 32/NT

☐ For WIN32s ☐ For DOS

☐ Windows 95 Pre-Release Program  
(Call for ordering information)

**Special Trio Price: £415 + VAT**

Call System Science Now! (0171) 833 1022  
Or Fax This Form! (0171) 837 6411

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Card Holder Name (Print) \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

BOUNDS-CHECKER, SOFT-ICE, AND NU-MEGA TECHNOLOGIES are trademarks owned by Nu-Mega Technologies, Inc. All other trademarks are owned by their respective owners.

**Call (0171) 833 1022**

**Fax (0171) 837 6411**

**SYSTEM  
SCIENCE**

**RISK = NULL  
30 DAY  
MONEY BACK GUARANTEE**

**3-5 Cynthia Street  
London N1 9JF**



**24 HOUR BBS  
001-603-595-0386**



# Letters

We welcome short letters on any subject



that is relevant to software development. Please write to:

The Editor, EXE Magazine, St Giles House, 50 Poland Street, London W1V 4AX or email [editorial@dotexe.demon.co.uk](mailto:editorial@dotexe.demon.co.uk)

Unless your letter is marked 'Not for publication', it will be considered for inclusion.

## Who's to blame?

Dear EXE

I feel that your article *University Challenge* (January 1995), although well-intended, is guilty of unfair generalisations. The inevitable 'ivory-tower' picture that you painted of academia may have been accurate in the days when I used to be at a 'traditional' university more than 10 years ago. However, it certainly isn't representative of the majority of the 'new' universities today. You bemoaned the fact that vocational training was lost with the passing of the old Polytechnics, but you failed to point out that though the Polytechnics may have adopted the University title, the majority of them have not abandoned their traditional policy of vocational training within their courses.

Blaming problems of graduate employment on the irrelevance of academia has always been an easy option for those in industry. But as an ex-developer-turned-lecturer I am constantly amazed at how unwilling the self same industry is to promote and support the idea of more relevant training for our undergraduates. Finding industrial training places for our undergraduates every year is, without a doubt, one of the most difficult and time-consuming task possible. Industry is just not willing to offer the places, even when the students are willing to travel far and wide and work for next to

nothing. As for relevant course content, despite the myths, we are not generally able to chop and change courses at our own whims and fancies, due to considerations for quality and standards. New courses have to be justified on various grounds, one of which is relevance to industry. For that justification, we generally need support from industry itself to say that what we are intending to teach is relevant and what it needs. However, to illustrate the point, about two years ago, I tried to introduce a new course which aimed to teach our students the much-hyped-about art of Windows programming (being an ex-Windows developer myself). I set about contacting numerous software houses and recruitment agencies looking for statements and letters of support for such a course. Though the majority paid lip-service on the phone saying that Windows programming skills would be highly desirable and useful to them, I received not a single letter of support from anyone.

I H Ting

University of Wolverhampton

## Broken pipe

Dear EXE

I am not sure where else to turn with regards to the following problem. I have tried phoning Microsoft on several occasions and talked to three different departments: C programmers, Lan Manager and Windows for Workgroups. I have also sent messages over CompuServe in the MSWIN32 and WINNT forum with no response, except someone else saying they had encountered the problem and had found no solution.

The problem is as follows.

I have a server on the NT machine listening on a named pipe for a client connection. Clients connect from Windows for Workgroups using NetBeui. Everything works fine... Almost. On our office system for testing, everything works fine, but at our customers sites a message occurs with no regularity at all. The message is 'Network Error on Drive : ?. Abort, Retry'. I found out why this message appears from the latest MSDN CD. The problem occurs when the client attempts to read from a broken pipe. What I wish to find out about this problem is:

- Is it a problem with the way I create the pipe (I use blocked I/O).

- Is it a problem with the underlying NT networking.
- Is it a problem with the underlying W4W networking.

The main problem with this 'bug' is that it appears with no regularity. Our customers can go a whole day or so without it appearing, then suddenly the message appears numerous times.

If anyone has any ideas as to what the problem is or where I can get help I would be most gratified.

Stephen Croall

(STATUS/IQ Ltd.)

## Quick solve

Dear EXE

In response to Andy Flew's letter in December's EXE, I may be able to shed some light on the problem. The version of Quick C he is using is that supplied with MSC 5.1 (ie old) When running a single module program within the IDE, the compiler links calls to standard library functions to functions supplied by the IDE itself. The functions the IDE provides are a subset of all the library functions. In particular, there are no graphics functions or math functions. To get over this, you can do two things:

- Create a quick library with the missing functions and load it with the /I command line option.
- Create a program list with just the single C source file in it. This causes the medium model library to be searched for the missing functions. All this can be found on pages 126 & 127 of the Quick C manual.

Hope this will be of some use.

Simon Munton

## Letter of the Month

The writer of the best letter of the month, as judged by the Editor, will receive a £30 book voucher, courtesy of PC Bookshop, 21 Sicilian Avenue, London WC1A 2QH (0171 831 0022). The best letter is the one printed first. Please note that letters submitted to this page may be edited.



# Break

Please send your rants, raves and competition entries to:

Ctrl/Break  
EXE Magazine  
50 Poland Street  
London W1V 4AX

## Insel Intide

What a marvellous excuse the Net makes for not doing any work. Any queries from Management can be met with a calm smile and the reasonable excuse that 'it's all research innit?' Ctrl Break's favourite release at time of going to press was the Intel/HAL narrative. This entertaining screenplay-style posting features Dave, the NASA astronaut, and HAL, the disturbed Pentium processor with a TUI (Talkative User Interface). Much as Ctrl Break would love to print the whole thing out verbatim (it would save us having to write anything else for a start), we can't. We shall have to satisfy ourselves instead with a rendering of the ditty that HAL sings after Dave presses Ctrl+Alt+Del (it was a mercy killing darling).

*Daisy, Daisy, give me your answer do,  
Getting hazy; can't divide three from two,  
My answers I can-not see 'em,  
They are stuck in my Pente-um,  
I could be fleet,  
My answers sweet,  
With a workable FPU.*

## Brion and Betty

by Neil Kerber



## And the war rages on...

It must have been obvious to industry watchers from the moment Microsoft bought out the Catholic Church. No self-respecting rival could tolerate such a coup without some form of retaliation. And sure enough, Big Blue has responded with a \$1 billion takeover of the US Protestant Episcopal Church. The rumour is that IBM plans to consolidate its international religion sector by tendering a bid for the entire Anglican Communion...

Yes indeed folks it's the latest 'press release' in the ongoing Net saga which started with the 'Microsoft to buy out Catholic Church' story. Following on from the Net release of a comment from the real Catholic Church in America (no really, it was) in the ongoing battle to see who's got the best sense of humour.

The IBM 'release' explains the takeover as a natural merging of the White Coated Mystics of the computer world with those of the Episcopal Church. 'We hope to have their White Suited Mystics up to speed in JCL and C++ within a few months,' commented the IBM chairman.

**EXE**  
The Software Developers' Magazine

## SUBSCRIBERS CLUB

Still not received your EXE Subscribers Club pack yet? Don't worry, we're still having problems coping with demand, but we're getting there. Don't forget to turn over to the EXE Book Club page with a fine selection of offers on the latest most reads.

## The EXE Software Developers Challenge 1995

There was a keen turn out for the first in (hopefully) a long line of Developers Challenges. Twenty five teams of developers turned up at Sandown Park racing track on the 8th of February to fight it out to the bitter end.

The eventual winner, Bruce Lomasky, took the true spirit of this charity contest to heart and donated his prize to the runners up, Borland and Dunstan Thomas. His reason? Bruce already lives in the US, so the chance to win a trip to the States and compete in the Developers Challenge over there didn't appeal to him quite as much as it would to us Brits. He also wanted to see an English team in the Challenge. Even more heart-warming is the thought that the RNIB now have the application they need.

## EXE Compiler Report

Turn to page 37 for the final part of our C++ Compiler report. Two more detailed versions of the complete report are also available. The Technical Version costs £35. The Management Version (including full managerial reports) costs £75. EXE subscribers get a further 10% discount.

## The Windows 95 Show

Still not too late to miss the last three days of this, the biggest event of the year. 60,000 attendees were predicted at time of going to press. By now you should know if Windows 95 has been launched. Don't forget to come along and say 'hello' to your friendly EXE team at our stand. There'll be japes, jokes and £5,000 of Microsoft software to be won.

## FREE Monty Python!

Following on from the raging success of Monty Python's appearance at the Software Developers Forum (Sandown Racing Park, 8th and 9th of February), we just couldn't resist the chance to let one more lucky person win a copy of the Monty Python Complete Waste of Time CDROM. This features the Flying Pig game, pinball, the Gopher game, a PC desktop Pythoniser, hidden puzzles and many, many, many more things. Far too good to be missed. Don't forget to send in your postcard to stand a chance of winning this.

## FREE BOOK!

PGP, Pretty Good Privacy by Simson Garfinkel. Published by O'Reilly Associates, Inc. ISBN 1-56592-098-8.

Phil Zimmerman, the author of the PGP encryption program, claims that even he 'learned a few new things about PGP from Simson's informative book!' What more can we say? Now that encryption of documents is becoming a daily necessity everyone needs to know about this. We have five copies of this book to give away. Send in your postcards now for a chance to win. Please note that entries are not drawn until the start of





Most of its 5 Million Users have never heard of

# LEADTOOLS

Have you?

Well, if you are using CorelDraw or Hijack, you are already using LEAD's licensed image and data compression technology. And now you can incorporate it into your Visual Basic, Visual C++ and FoxPro-Windows applications.

LEADTOOLS supports *more* image formats, *more* image processing functions and *better* compression capabilities than any other toolkit available in the market. In addition, most of the functions now come with source code which means you just cut and paste the function directly into your application! And if you need unlimited draw and paint capabilities, LEADTOOLS 24-bit DIB processor allows calling of any of the Windows GDI functions.



Add **COMPLETE** imaging to your apps!

Read • Write • Print  
Dither • Display  
Process  
Convert  
PLUS

\*JPG  
\*TIFF  
\*GIF  
\*DIB  
\*WMF  
\*CCITT  
\*CMP  
\*TGA  
\*PCX  
\*BMP  
\*EPS  
& MORE

COMPRESSION

*For more information  
and a demo disk  
contact:*



**QBS Software Ltd**

10 Barley Mow Passage, London, W4 4PH  
Tel: +44-181-994-4842, Fax: +44-181-994-3441  
BBS: +44-181-747-1979, Net: info@qbss.co.uk



# Book and video review

## Programming with Class - reviewed by Colin Smith

As you may already know, Microsoft considered taking the 16-bit capability out of its latest C++ compiler. It's not that hard to imagine a time when it will take the C capability out of its C++ compiler. So now might be a good time to find out what C++ is all about before you are forced into using it. *Programming with Class* aims to be a practical introduction to OO programming with C++.

As the title suggests, the emphasis is on classes, whether it be designing, building, or reusing them. An OO language is useless unless you know how to design classes. The book is not product specific, which might be a bad thing to some people. But I don't think it is. There are plenty of manuals/books that cover particular language products, but few that explain the underlying concepts and provide practical examples as this book does.

*Programming with Class* begins with a historical perspective on how OOP evolved. As well as covering C++, the 'premier' object oriented language, several niche languages such as Simula, Eiffel, Object Pascal, Objective C and Smalltalk are also mentioned. These first 70 pages will be wasted if you are not interested in history lessons.

An introduction book to C++ cannot avoid the bread and butter coverage of sub-

jects such as inheritance and polymorphism but Gray manages to serve it with an appetising jam on top. While showing some of the mechanics, he manages to avoid getting bogged down with low level details.

You might balk at the news that the book has a strong 'analysis and design' bias but you'll be reassured to hear that it doesn't wander into the realms of formal methods. Gray talks blobs and boxes.

Nowadays it is difficult to program in C++ without being tempted to use one of the framework libraries that are available to reduce portability hassles. Gray provides a brief overview of some available libraries and illustrates the use of MacApp and ET++ in a simple 'Flash Cards' example. This provides a good insight into the problems/benefits associated with framework libraries.

The fourth section 'Intermediate C++' covers the topics of multiple inheritance, nested classes, exceptions and is up to date with templates.

The book claims to be practical because of its exercises. Some of these are a bit weak, especially the so called 'Find out about...' ones, while others are a bit more demanding such as 'Write a simulation program for an electronic office'. This book is only practical if

you do the exercises.

Although the book has evolved from materials in an undergraduate course, it is more than just a cobbling together of lecture notes. A book merely of lecture notes just wouldn't survive.

The book should be considered as a good all round introduction to the features and issues involved in OO development. Hard-nosed C++ programmers will already have crossed the pitfalls and don't need to go back to University.

The example designs are 'Space Invaders', 'Operating System Simulation', 'Editor' and 'Cards'. The code is available on disk for a fee, but more interestingly it can also be sucked from an Internet site. Publishers have really got into the spirit of the Internet.

**Verdict:** The sort of book you would need to study rather than just read, but it will change your mindset to think in classes.

<b>Title:</b>	<i>Programming With Class</i>
<b>Pages:</b>	623
<b>Price:</b>	£24.95
<b>Author:</b>	Neil A Gray
<b>Publisher:</b>	John Wiley & Sons
<b>ISBN:</b>	0-471-94350-9

## Unauthorized Access - reviewed by David Mery

This film is a rare piece. It is not yet another Hollywood script about a unique hacker ready to launch a new worldwide conflict. Nor is it a journalistic study of how hackers are such bad guys. For the first time hackers are given a rostrum to put across their case. *Unauthorized Access* is about the people that are hacking, not so much about hacking itself. The film is made up of a succession of short portraits where hackers convey their experience, what happened to them, what they are doing. I was completely hooked.

This 'hacker's movie' has been produced, directed and edited by Annaliza Savage. In a way it is a very personal video. It took her 15 months to make. At the beginning she knew a few hackers mainly around Los Angeles. Annaliza got the idea for the project while attending a '2600' meeting. These meetings are organised all around the world on the first Friday of each month. They were first launched by the quarterly hacker magazine 2600, hence the name. After travelling all over America and Europe

during the filming, she met many more hackers that all became good friends.

It starts in Texas with a police raid on the HoHocon hacker convention in 1993 followed by the last day of freedom of Phiber Optik aka Mark Abene before he was going to jail for a year. He had been convicted for... 'unauthorized access'. There is no narrator. All the 'actors' are hackers. It's shot like a documentary or 'cinema-verité' but with a very fast pace, switching rapidly from place to place. In fact during the shooting, Annaliza spent more time travelling from one location to the next than on the shooting itself (most of the travel was by train)! A large part of the film is shot in Germany and Netherlands. The German hackers explain how they installed BBSs in Sarajevo and why communication is the best mean for peace.

As the German scene, amongst others, exemplifies, hackers are depicted not only as being deeply involved in all sort of technology but also as world citizen ready to act in order to create a better communicating world. It's not all about technique. It's more

about people, the role of society and the individual, the importance of communication.

Before this film, I found that only Steven Levy's *Hackers* gave a good insight on hackers. But this book was a novel about historic figures. It was published in 1984 but didn't focus on what was happening then, covering instead the legend of the seventies. *Unauthorized Access* is about people hacking today. If you want to know what a hacker really is, this is a must.

**Verdict:** I was fascinated, email me your impressions...

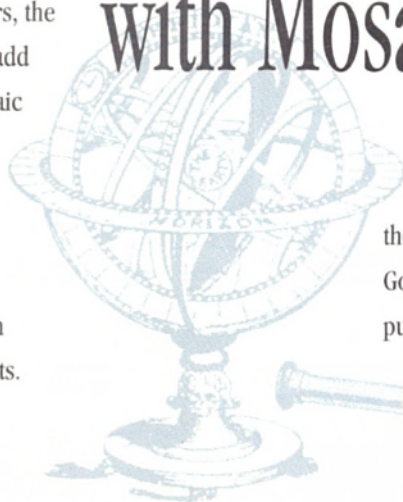
<b>Title:</b>	<i>Unauthorized Access</i>
<b>Length:</b>	42 min
<b>Price:</b>	£15.00
<b>Director:</b>	Annaliza Savage (savage@dfw.net)
<b>Publisher:</b>	Send a money order to Savage Productions 281 City Road London EC1V 1LA



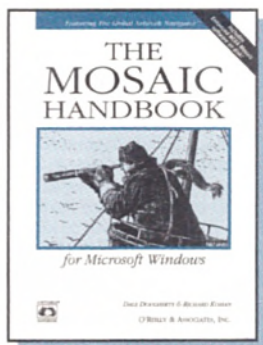
Mosaic is an important application that is becoming instrumental in the growth of the Internet. These books, created for Microsoft Windows, X, and the Macintosh, introduce you to Mosaic and its use in navigating and finding information on the World Wide Web (WWW).

It shows you how to use Mosaic to replace some of the traditional Internet functions like FTP, Gopher, Archie, Veronica, and WAIS. For more advanced users, the books describe how to add external viewers to Mosaic (allowing it to display many additional file types) and how to customize the Mosaic interface, such as screen elements, color, and fonts.

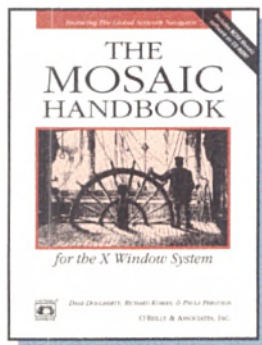
# All you need to know about navigating the Internet with Mosaic



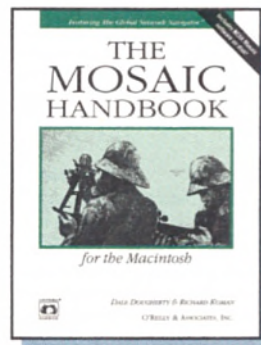
The Microsoft and Macintosh versions come with Enhanced NCSA Mosaic on diskettes; the X Window version comes with NCSA Mosaic on CD-ROM. All three books come with a subscription to The Global Network Navigator (GNN®), the interactive guide that makes the Internet more enjoyable and easier to use. Another new O'Reilly book on a much-requested topic is *Managing Internet Information Services: World Wide Web, Gopher, FTP, and more*. It describes in detail how to set up information services to make them available over the Net. It begins by discussing why a company would want to provide Internet services and how to select which services to provide. Most of the book describes how to set up email services and FTP, Gopher, and World Wide Web servers. This book will be published in December.



Dale Dougherty & Richard Koman  
1st Edition October 1994, 230 pages  
ISBN 1-56592-094-5. With two diskettes  
containing Enhanced NCSA Mosaic  
for Windows, V1.0



Dale Dougherty, Richard Koman, & Paula Ferguson  
1st Edition October 1994, 288 pages  
ISBN 1-56292-095-3. With CD-ROM  
containing NCSA Mosaic for the  
X Window System, V2.4



By Dale Dougherty & Richard Koman  
1st Edition October 1994 198 pages  
ISBN 1-56592-096-1. With diskette  
containing Enhanced NCSA Mosaic  
for Macintosh, V1.0



Available from:

**International Thomson Publishing Europe**

Berkshire House, 168-173 High Holborn, London WC1V 7AA, United Kingdom

Tel: 44-71-497-1422 • Fax: 44-71-497-1426 • Email: ora.orders@itpub.co.uk

CIRCLE NO. 024



# 'C' THINGS DIFFERENTLY

**Wirral Based**

PhoneLink plc is a USM quoted, multi media company based on the Wirral. Its Tel-Me products, launched in July 1994, provide an instant and user friendly, national on-line information service. Relationships have been established with major international companies and new Tel-Me products are being developed ensuring that PhoneLink plc retains a technological lead.

PhoneLink plc attaches a high priority to research and development. They are now looking for a variety of high calibre and creative individuals to join their research and development team with a vision to grow with the Company.

## JUNIOR PROGRAMMERS

**£12,500 - £15,000**

Candidates should be recent graduates who are fluent in C, ideally with knowledge of C++ and/or Windows SDK or other GUI systems.

## PROGRAMMERS

**to £19,000**

Candidates should be graduates with a relevant degree or equivalent qualification and relevant work experience in a dynamic programming environment. Candidates must be fluent in C, have extensive knowledge and experience of C++ and/or Windows SDK or other GUI systems.

All candidates should be able to demonstrate a range of technical skills and have the ability to develop innovative solutions to challenging problems. Above all, candidates will have the vision and creativity to allow them to move into the future with PhoneLink plc at the leading edge of technology. Relocation assistance may be available to the right candidates.

If you would like to be a part of the PhoneLink team please contact their advising consultant Yvette Gray on 0161 834 0618 (till 7pm) or on 0151 707 1955 (evenings and weekends). Alternatively send your CV to her at the SCR Manchester office address below.

**Tel-Me****PhoneLink plc**

Amethyst House, Spring Gardens, Manchester M2 1EA Tel: 0161-834 0618 Fax: 0161-832 9123

5 Bream's Buildings, Chancery Lane, London EC4A 1DY. Tel: 0171-405 4180 Fax: 0171-831 5469  
85/89 Colmore Row, Birmingham, B3 2BB. Tel: 0121-200 2660 Fax: 0121-236 9351

A MEMBER OF THE PSD GROUP

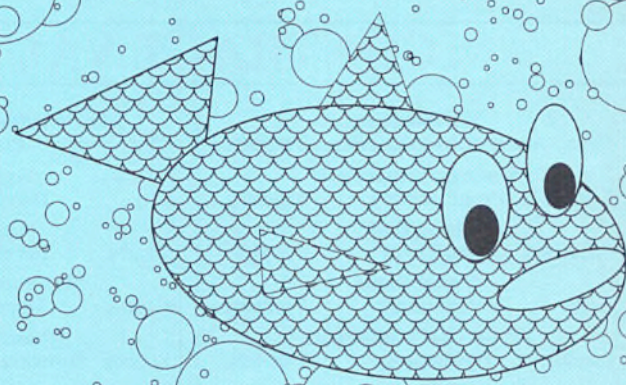
Ninety four per cent of candidates using Connections, in a recent survey, have successfully found themselves a position which promised greater career prospects and, furthermore, higher salaries.

If you're looking for the fast lane past the slow traffic, telephone The Windows Connection on 01734 892444 or mail your CV to:

The Windows Connection  
The Elms, 26 Broad Street,  
Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 1AB.  
Fax: 01734 893322.  
Email: mail@winjobs.win-uk.net.

— The Windows —™  
**CONNECTION**

## How wide do YOU cast for your clients?



**The**  
**EXENet**  
**casts wider**

To find out more call Marc Green  
on 071 287 5000 ext 3138.



## the soft corporation

Specialists in Software Development Staff Recruitment

### OOD/OOP, C, C++, VISUAL C++

ALL LEVELS

As the market for Object Oriented skills gathers pace we have a number of clients designing systems in diverse application areas including: **Multi-media, DTP, Telephony, LANs, Electronic publishing, On-line information Feeds, Finance and Banking** in both a UNIX and DOS environment.

Positions available vary from traditional Programmer/Software Engineer and Analyst/Programmers to Designers/Senior Software Engineers in the overall strategic direction for end-user organisations.

£17-£35K + benefits

REF: SC/01/EXE

### WINDOWS OR X-WINDOWS/BANKING

ALL LEVELS

Three city clients require windows skills at any level. Other relevant skills are SQL server, Transact, SQL, UNIX, VMS or MS-DOS, C, C++, Open Client (DB and Net library), MFC, Open interface and APT. Exposure to analysis, developing user interfaces and rapid development techniques. Full training in Middle Office/Production and Front Office Systems including: Financial and Management Accounting, Treasury, Equity, Fixed Income and Derivatives.

£20-£25K + Banking benefits

REF: SC/02/EXE

### C AND C++ PROGRAMMERS

ANALYST PROGRAMMERS

Excellent opportunities exist for bright graduates with one year + experience. Personal background requires a solid understanding of the project life cycle and a commitment to high quality coding. You will be trained in all aspects of Investment Banking, relational databases, 4GLs and Object Oriented Design. A good opportunity for a second career move.

£17-£25K + Banking benefits

REF: SC/03/EXE

### SYBASE/INGRES/VMS/C/C++/UNIX

1-3 YEARS £25-£30K + BONUS

Excellent opportunities for Graduates with 1-3 years experience to join a Banking Organisation. Training will be given in the Derivatives/Financial Instruments market. Motivated self-starters who want to take on responsibility in a progressive organisation where skills are rewarded on merit.

OTHER PLATFORMS/DATABASE CONSIDERED.

REF: C/04/EXE

### INGRES/ORACLE/SYBASE/GUPTA/OOD AND OOP

ALL LEVELS

Additional experience of: SQL, Forms, C and C++ required. We currently have client companies including Management Consultancies, Systems Houses, Systems Vendors, Bank and Finance clients looking for candidates with: Relational Database design, Database tuning, Systems Administration, DBAs, Pre/Post Sales and solid programming knowledge and expertise. Please call to discuss your particular requirements.

£18-£40K + benefits

REF: SC/05/EXE

### C/C++/VISUAL BASIC - UNIX OR MS-DOS

DEVELOPERS

Software House and End Users in Finance, Banking, Manufacturing, Commercial, Scientific and Government application environments require excellent C skills. Both Windows development skills W3, SDK, NT, X-Windows and Visual Basic or strong C, C++ solid operating systems and good application knowledge are again much in demand. Software development experience is the key, and being able to deliver high performance, high quality, well specified software in competitive time scales. Opportunities vary from small to large software companies involved in expert systems, GUIs, Image Processing, GIS, EIS, Communications, Networking and Object Oriented Databases. Graduates through to senior software engineers/team leaders are required. Please call to discuss.

£14-£35K + Benefits

REF: SC/06/EXE

### UNIX/VMS/MS WINDOWS/NT MFC/C/C++

ALL LEVELS

A degree in computer or natural science, two years solid C/C++ programming experience and a sound understanding of UNIX, VMS or MS-DOS are required to work on large scale programs with user interaction. You will need an intelligent problem solving approach to work and be a quick learner to programmer software in an X-Windows, Windows SDK or NT environment, port software to different systems and liaise with customers to drive through product improvements. Excellent career opportunities for the right candidates.

£16-£28K

REF: SC/07/EXE

### LONDON/HOME COUNTIES WINDOWS SDK/NT DEVELOPMENTS

Senior Development Engineers

Analyst Programmers

To £30K + benefits

To £27K + benefits

Strong programming skills in C or C++ and Windows NT are pre-requisites for these positions. Experience in some of the following areas is also required: MS-DOS 5.0, MS Windows 3.1, Windows NT, Windows SDK, MS C 7.0, MFC, Visual Basic, Visual C++ and Microsoft NT. Also desirable are Windows XVT libraries or networking skills.

REF: SC/08/EXE

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERS-SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

Various Client/End Users, Software Vendors and Software Houses dedicated to strategic implementation of leading edge technology and integration of applications across different hardware and operating systems platforms require candidates to degree level with a scientific/technical development bias and 1-3 years experience. There are two main options:

**TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT:** Continued use of UNIX, VMS, MS-DOS, C, C++, MFC, Windows (SDK, NT or X-Windows and Toolkits), Networking and Communications with companies offering technology based careers and management responsibility.

**COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT:** Using technical based skills already developed, but offering opportunities to apply analysis and design skills rather than remain 'a technical guru' in various environments including finance. Please call to discuss your particular career, growth and potential.

£12-£25K + benefits

REF: SC/09/EXE

VISUAL BASIC SKILLS MUCH IN DEMAND - PLEASE CALL TO DISCUSS

REF: SC/10/EXE

LEEDS - LOW LEVEL C++ WINDOWS COMMS DEV ALL LEVELS

REF: SC/11/EXE

LONDON COMMS SPEC X25, X400 £40-60K

REF: SC/12/EXE

C, C++/MFC - Countrywide

REF: SC/13/EXE

## the soft corporation

Third Floor, 7-15 Rosebery Ave, London EC1R 4RP

Tel: 0171 833 2772 Fax: 0171 833 2774

email: jmcb@softcorp.demon.co.uk

## MAJOR CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

You are already a Highly Qualified and Experienced Software Design Engineer with current Windows development experience.

You are keen to pursue a challenging career in Windows Application Development but you want more involvement in both Team and Project Leadership.

Our clients are committed to long term Windows development and have teams of highly qualified engineers working for them, but these engineers need technical guidance and the projects need leadership.

If you think you are ready for a career move and can provide this Technical Leadership or are already a Team Leader then we need to hear from you now.

You will have a minimum of 5 yrs experience with at least the last two years in Windows 3.X, MFC, SDK, DDK, NT, Chicago, Windows 95 development, using C, Visual C++ or Visual Basic.

Basic salaries to £30K with Benefits, including Profit Share, Bonuses, Cars or Car Allowances, some even promote home working, supplying the technology needed.

Similar opportunities but attracting a higher premium for those designers with Apple Macintosh development experience.

Call James Hunt or Ron Cook on

(01425) 475480

(late night Tuesdays 7.30pm to 9.00pm)

Fax (01025) 480807, write to ASH Associates (EXE),

First Floor, 39-41 High Street, Ringwood, Hants, BH24 1AD

Evenings and Weekends mobile (0831) 330305.

## West Yorkshire and the North

Programmers, Analyst Programmers,

Software Engineers,

Support (Novell, Unix),

also Computer Field Service Engineers.

FOR YOUR NEXT CAREER MOVE

AROUND WEST YORKSHIRE

Telephone Vincent Atherton on Leeds

(0532) 504560 or write to:

**AIREDALE RECRUITMENT**

Realtex House, Micklefield Lane, Rawdon,  
Leeds, LS19 6AX

**Airedale Recruitment**

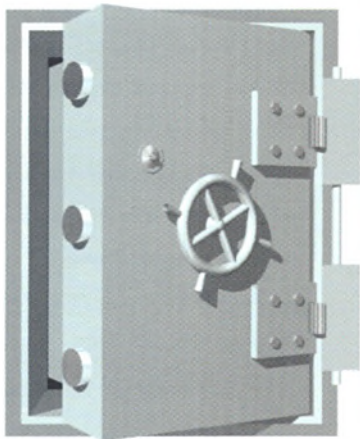


# Announcing CodeServer™

NEW

## Discover Client/Server Power with xBASE file compatibility from C, C++ and Basic.

With **FREE** Client/Server Distribution



With our new CodeServer, your data is safe, your software is reliable and you save \$\$ with royalty-free distribution.

### Completely Scalable Technology

Move from single-user, to multi-user, to Client/Server, all using the same CodeBase API—without code rewrites.

### Multi-User xBASE Compatible

You can still access your data directly from dBASE, FoxPro and Clipper.

## Special Offer:

Now for a limited time only, with every order of **CodeServer™** you get:

- a **FREE** CodeBase™ Technology product for the language of your choice
- a **FREE** copy of CodeControls™ visual design software,
- a **FREE** copy of CodeReporter™ visual report writer software,
- and a **FREE** CodeReporter™ end-user distribution license.

### Improve Reliability and Safety

Using CodeServer only one computer physically changes your data. So even when a client crashes, the database is safe and others can continue working.

### Improve Network Performance

Reduced network traffic means improved network performance.

### xBASE File Formats

Choose between dBASE, FoxPro, or Clipper file formats for your data.

### Logging

Now you'll know who changed what, and when.

### Incremental Backups

Make daily backups of all the changes made that day.

### Query Optimizer: 1000 times faster

Automatically uses available index information to return query results instantly.



### FREE Report Writer Distribution

Now give your users the ability to easily create their own ad-hoc reports by distributing our report writer with your applications, ROYALTY-FREE!

Branch	Quarter	Sales	Total
Branch 1	Q1	100	100
Branch 1	Q2	100	200
Branch 1	Q3	100	300
Branch 1	Q4	100	400
Branch 2	Q1	200	200
Branch 2	Q2	200	400
Branch 2	Q3	200	600
Branch 2	Q4	200	800
Branch 3	Q1	300	300
Branch 3	Q2	300	600
Branch 3	Q3	300	900
Branch 3	Q4	300	1200
Branch 4	Q1	400	400
Branch 4	Q2	400	800
Branch 4	Q3	400	1200
Branch 4	Q4	400	1600
Branch 5	Q1	500	500
Branch 5	Q2	500	1000
Branch 5	Q3	500	1500
Branch 5	Q4	500	2000
Branch 6	Q1	600	600
Branch 6	Q2	600	1200
Branch 6	Q3	600	1800
Branch 6	Q4	600	2400
Branch 7	Q1	700	700
Branch 7	Q2	700	1400
Branch 7	Q3	700	2100
Branch 7	Q4	700	2800
Branch 8	Q1	800	800
Branch 8	Q2	800	1600
Branch 8	Q3	800	2400
Branch 8	Q4	800	3200
Branch 9	Q1	900	900
Branch 9	Q2	900	1800
Branch 9	Q3	900	2700
Branch 9	Q4	900	3600
Branch 10	Q1	1000	1000
Branch 10	Q2	1000	2000
Branch 10	Q3	1000	3000
Branch 10	Q4	1000	4000
Grand Total			40000

### FREE Visual Design Software

For visual, interactive application design, Windows programmers can use CodeControls for formatted data entry and data-aware controls.



### CodeBase Multi-Platform

This special multi-user version supports DOS, Windows, NT, OS/2, Macintosh, AIX, HP, SCO, Solaris, SunOS, UnixWare, etc...

### dBASE -> C Translator Available

**CodeBase™**



Database Management for Programmers

**Call System Science on 0171 833 1022**

*Risk-Free, Unconditional 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee on all Sequiter product orders.*

3-5 Cynthia Street  
London N1 9JF  
Fax: 0171 837 6411

**SEQUITER**  
SOFTWARE INC.  
Fax: +44-81-317-4040

©1995 Sequiter Software, Inc. All rights reserved. CodeBase, CodeBase++, CodeBasic, CodeReporter, CodeControls, and CodeServer are trademarks of Sequiter Software Inc. All other product names are trademarks of their respective companies.



# PowerBuilder Desktop

There's no easier,  
more powerful way  
to get to  
Client/Server

PowerBuilder Desktop for Windows is the most powerful application development environment available for individual developers. Combining Client/Server architecture with powerful programming tools, PowerBuilder Desktop lets you easily create robust graphical Windows applications that access data from most popular desktop databases. That's not new, but Version 4.0 is!

#### Features, Features, Features

Full support for MDI, drag and drop, DDE and OLE 2.0 containers and automation, configurable toolbars and a brand new addition - DataPipeline.



**Data Migration:** This new feature allows you to copy tables and data from your existing desktop database to a relational solution such as Watcom™. Save the pipeline as an object and you can open and execute it in your application.

**Built-In single-user 16 or 32 bit Watcom™ Database** Watcom™ SQL relational database provides stored procedures, triggers and other advanced server database features, allowing deployment of single-user Windows applications royalty free.

**Great Add-ons for Desktop Developers** The Advanced Developer Toolkit - new with Version 4.0. Includes a cross reference tool, stored procedure update facility, Install Disk Builder Utility, Application Library, NetWare Library, Pen Library and DataWindow SQL verifier.

**FUNCKy Library for PowerBuilder** Version 4.0.

**PowerBuilder Version 4.0 Library for Lotus Notes.**

**Version 4.0 takes PowerBuilder Desktop to new heights of client/server development capability. See it and believe it.**


For further information please call:

Grey Matter Limited	Tel: 01364 654100
QBS Software Limited	Tel: 0181 994 4842
Softwerk UK	Tel: 01440 730121
System Science Limited	Tel: 0171 833 1022

## Powersoft™

Building on the power of people

All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

 CIRCLE NO. 023



## ADVERTISERS INDEX

ADVERTISER	PRODUCT/SERVICE	CIRCLE	PAGE	ADVERTISER	PRODUCT/SERVICE	CIRCLE	PAGE
AP Professional	Books Specialists	982	11	Magnifeye	Software Protection Device	991	35
Aladdin	Security Dongles	984	16	Microcosm	Copy Control	029	22
Bits Per Second	Graphics tools	005	61	Microsoft	C++ Development Tools	987	26-27
Borland	Development Tools	027	5	MPE	ProFox for Windows	028	22
Citadel	Comms library	006	62	Nu Mega	Programming tools	018	81
Computer Associates I	Development Tools	002	56	Object Productivity	Look! C++	013	70
Computer Associates II	Development Tools	007	64	Protek	GUI development	998	48
Contemporary I	Development tools	983	12	Powersoft Europe Ltd	PowerBuilder	023	OBC
Contemporary II	Programming tools	992	36	PTS	Development Tools	986	23
Crag Systems	CASE tools	016	76	QA	Training	995	42-43
DES	Software Protection	021	88	QBS I	Development tools	019	82
Elverex	Development tools	003	58	QBS II	Development tools	020	87
EXE Show	Development Exhibition	001	54	Rainbow Technologies	Security Products	988	28
Geosoft	Map Tools	030	76	Real Techniques & Methods	System Architect	989	30
Grey Matter	Programming tools	026	2	Richfords	Training	980	7
Great Western Instruments	EasyCASE 4.0	004	60	Ridgeway Press	Computer Manuals + Printer	010	66
Grove Consultants	Training	012	69	Sequiter Ltd	CodeServer	022	IBC
Hypersoft Europe	Programming tools	011	68	Software Security	Security Dongles	996	44
Intasoft	Development Tools	993	38	Staria	Telephony	015	74
Intersolv I	Development tools	981	9	System Science	Development tools	990	32
Intersolv II	Development tools	997	46	User Friendly	Software Protection	008	66
Kibworth	Training	031	76	Visix Software Ltd	Development tools	025	IFC
Liant Software	Development Tools	014	73	Visual Numerics	Productivity Tools	032	69
LPA	Development Tools	009	66	Zachary Software	Visual Objects	985	18-19
Magic Software	4GLs Development	999	52	Zinc	GUI library	994	40

## Space Modesty

Our intrepid investigator checks out Microsoft Space Simulator. It's out of this world.

'Welcome to Ring Station 1. This space station is 1,200 metres wide and weighs 500,000 tonnes.' Well, that's what it says here. No small feat for mankind or software-kind I might add. There's a choice of fabulous hotels located on the upper deck apparently. All with a stunning view of Mother Earth down below. And for light sleepers there's also a choice of those ever-popular, exclusive zero and low gravity apartments. When you go to bed in one of these babies, I am telling you, it's not only your mind that floats. So here I am on Ring Station 1. Oh look, there goes the Apollo Service module. In the old days, that was the contraption men used to get to the Moon. They're rehearsing for *That was the year that was: 1969*. See the guy in the Lunar Excursion Module. He's acting out the part of Neil Armstrong. The other chap is Edwin Aldrin. Yes, he's the one that no one remembers.

Time to put on my journalistic cap and pull out the good old-fashioned biro and notepad. Why? Because I gave up on technology when the batteries ran out.

**So tell me, Edwin, how difficult exactly is it to perform a lunar landing?**

It's not difficult at all. Just aim for the yellow cross. No matter how fast you hit the dirt, you will still come out in one piece.

**And when you get bored?**

Ah well, we have a space shuttle, a Galactic Explorer, a Bussard Ram-Jet, an F-79 Galactic fighter, the Zander Freighter, a thing called Callisto, a couple of space stations. We can travel anywhere in the Solar System and beyond. Distant galaxies, comets... We've seen 'em all.

**The problem with space is that it takes so darn long to get anywhere. How does an astronaut like yourself overcome it?**

We've got a fix. And we don't need Mr Isaac Newton to upset our enjoyment of the space experience. For every action there is always a... way to cheat. Who needs three years for a one way ticket to Mars. We've got instant.

I'll have a mega burger, regular fries, cola and a trip to Mars to take away. Thank you. Say where you want to go and you're there... Even if it's Andromeda which is 20 million light years away, we'll take you there.

**I expect you have a Warp drive or something?**

Not at all. Bill. doesn't believe it could ever work. I suppose you could say, Warp is a non-word. Defying high school physics we can, in effect, travel faster than the speed of light. But we *don't* use Warp.

**Faster than light. Doesn't that produce a blackhole?**

Yes.

**I suppose we now know where all our money has gone then?**

No comment.

**Okay, so How do you do it?**

It came about when we acquired Time in the year 2000 AD. We can make it run as slow or as fast as we like. Bill's only regret is that he wished he had thought of it in 1995...

*This is a review of Microsoft Space Simulator which retails at around £39.*

**EXE:** The Software Developers' Magazine is independent and not affiliated to any vendor of hardware, software or services. It is published by Process Communications Ltd, St Giles House, 50 Poland Street, London W1V 4AX.

**EXE Advertising/Editorial/Production:** 0171 287 5000 **Advertising email:** [stevenm@dotexe.demon.co.uk](mailto:stevenm@dotexe.demon.co.uk)

**Subscriptions:** 0171 439 4222 (Amina x2252, Fiona x2212) **Facsimile:** 0171 437 1350 **ISSN:** 0268-6872

**Subscriptions.** EXE is available only by subscription at £35 per annum (12 issues) in the UK: see subs card within this issue. The magazine is published around the 1st of the month. To subscribe or if you have a subscription query, please call 0171 439 4222 or write to The Subscriptions Manager, EXE, (address above). We can invoice your company if an official company order is provided. Back issues are available at £3.50 each.

\*A Subscription implies that this journal will be sent to the subscriber until one of the three expires - AG Macdonell. **Editorial.** Address editorial enquiries and comments to The Editor, EXE, (address above) or email to [cliffs@dotexe.demon.co.uk](mailto:cliffs@dotexe.demon.co.uk).

We welcome letters, opinions, suggestions and articles from our readers. Information contained in EXE is believed to be correct. If errors are found, we will endeavour to publish a clarification in the next issue.

**Copyright Material published in EXE** is copyright © Process Communications Ltd. Articles (or parts of articles) may not be copied, distributed or republished without written permission from the publishers. All trademarks are acknowledged as the property of their respective owners.

**Editor:** Cliff Saran

**Features Editor:** David Mery

**Production Editor:** Mark English

**Production Manager:** Kate Adams

**Subscriptions:** Fiona Mitchellson (0171 439 4222 x2212)

**Publisher:** Sandra Inniss-Palmer

**Printer:** St Ives (Roche) Ltd.

**Repro:** Clerkenwell Graphics

**Display Advertising Manager:** Marc Warren

**Display Sales Executive:** Steven Miles

**Recruitment Advertising Executive:** Marc Green

**Marketing and Promotions:** Suzanne Chamberlain

**Front Cover Picture:** Carl Flint

**Typesetting:** Ebony



JOB C++ MULTIMEDIA DEVELOPERS		JOB C++/VISUAL BASIC		JOB REAL-TIME 'C' SOFTWARE ENG	
LOCATION City/Cambs	SALARY To £30k	LOCATION City	SALARY To £30k + BB's	LOCATION Cambs	SALARY £20k - £30k
Europe's leading CD-ROM publishing company is seeking to recruit Windows development and testing staff at all levels of experience. They are building teams now to work on a number of new titles to be released into Europe later this year. Ideally you will have worked in a multimedia environment developing software under either MS-Windows or on the Apple Macintosh. Any experience of writing or using graphics software, sound or animation would be useful but is not essential. There are also openings to be trained in Visual C++ and CD-ROM/Multimedia for those with the right interpersonal skills. REF: EXE/1		Our client, one of the leading banking and financial institutions in the City, has a number of requirements for highly skilled Software Developers with Visual Basic and/or Visual C++ experience. Any exposure to SQL, NT or real-time systems would be a distinct advantage. Successful candidates will be involved in building banking applications using the latest technologies and can expect excellent salary packages. This company's five year plan is for rapid expansion which will allow successful candidates to grow within an already well-established company. REF: EXE/2		Our client is searching for highly professional and committed Software Engineers with a minimum of two years experience of developing embedded 'C' software under Unix. Experience of C++ and Object Oriented techniques would be an advantage. The ideal candidate will have some telecommunications experience across a split site. Experience of working in a large, well structured development environment would also be of interest. However, the most important factors are a sense of humour, team spirit and a strong commitment to the production of quality systems. REF: EXE/3	
JOB VISUAL BASIC DEVELOPER		JOB VISUAL C++/MULTIMEDIA		JOB UNIX/C++	
LOCATION Herts	SALARY £20k - £25k	LOCATION Surrey	SALARY £20k - £27k	LOCATION London/Surrey	SALARY £18k - £28k
Our client is a Software Consultancy providing development services to a wide variety of clients. Since 1980 they have achieved steady and continuous growth. Due to their success in the market place, they are now searching for professional PC developers with a minimum of one year's Visual Basic experience to join their fast growing PC division. The successful candidate will be developing systems for a range of clients from blue chip finance houses to hi-tech communications companies. If you want to be part of a professional organisation offering a top quality service, then apply now and give your career a head start! REF: EXE/4		This is an excellent opportunity for talented Visual C++ Programmers to work in the multimedia arena. Candidates should be graduates with one to five years experience in an innovative software development environment. In addition to your Visual C++ experience, exposure to Chicago and Windows NT would be advantageous as would familiarity with DLL's and OLE-2. Working in a small development team, the successful candidates will have used the latest Windows technology in a rewarding and dynamic environment. REF: EXE/5		This leading supplier of software products to the finance industry is about to embark on major new products and is, consequently, seeking several additional software developers from Programmer to Team Leader level. Suitable candidates will be graduates with at least twelve months experience programming in C++ under UNIX. Working in a stimulating and challenging environment, candidates will be able to use their creativity and work on their own initiative whilst learning new skills. REF: EXE/6	

## CONTRACT VACANCIES - UK WIDE

VB/Windows			Mac/Windows/Text Handling			Visual C++/MFC		
Herts	Analyst/Programmers	2 months	City	Progs	6 months	London	Developers	6 months
London	Windows/Visual Basic Programmers	6 months	City	Apple Mac Developers	6 months	Surrey	Visual C++/MFC Programmers	6 months
S.London	Visual Basic Anal/Progs	6 months	Cambs	Apple Mac Developers	6 months	Oxford	'C'/C++ Programmers	3 months
Berks	Visual Basic Programmer	4 months	Cambs	Multimedia/CD-ROM Developer	4 months	London	C++ Design/Development Developers	3 months
London	VC++/SDK Multimedia Developers	3 months	London	Sybase/SQL Server Software Engineer	4 months	W.London	'C'/C++ Progs x 2	6 months
Cambs	VB/Finance Developers	3 months	Oxford	Oracle/Vista Software Engineer	4 months	City	C++/Banking Programmers	6 months
London	Windows/Financial Appls. All Levels	6 months	Cambs	Real Time C Software Engineer	3 months	Manchester	C++/VB/Finance Anal/Progs	6 months
W.London	Windows/SDK/'C' Programmers	5 months	Surrey	Visual C++/MFC/Finance Developer	6 months	London	Windows/C++ Programmers	6 months
City	Windows/SDK/'C' Developers	4 months	London	Testing System Tester	3 months	City	Windows NT Senior Programmer	3 months
REF: EXE/7			REF: EXE/8			REF: EXE/9		

Logistix Recruitment Limited  
Lamb House, Church Street  
Chiswick Mall, London W4 2PD  
Tel: 0181-742 3060  
Fax: 0181-742 3061  
email: logistix@atlas.co.uk

We have a large number of PERMANENT and CONTRACT opportunities throughout the UK. Please call one of our consultants for further information or, alternatively, post/fax/email a CV to us and we will contact you at a convenient time.

 **Logistix**



# Whatever NEXT

The Software Developers' Magazine

## Embrace embedded systems in April's line-up

IBM,  
Microsoft,  
Novell  
at work...

Fuzzy  
Logic

OO for  
Embedded  
Systems

Hi-res  
Timer  
in C++

Programming  
with  
Style

VxD  
Review

- Our regular Internet columnist creates a list server
- The COSE initiative exposed in Open Systems
- Plus practical SED and more great offers for subscribers in Ctrl-Break

## CAREER • DEVELOPMENT

To advertise, call Marc Green on 0171 287 5000 x3402  
email: marc@dotexe.demon.co.uk

## WINDOWS DEVELOPERS

### Client Server

**Surrey**  
As a provider of large scale Image Processing, Assot and Workflow Management systems, this renowned company are looking to recruit eager young Software Engineers to continue the development of their MS-Windows, Windows NT and X-Windows based systems. You must have at least 2 years solid experience of 'C' and GUI development on any operating system together with any SQL. Experience already gained developing client server systems would be very beneficial.  
**£18,000 to £28,000.**

Ref: DL/31E

### Visual Basic

**North Herts**  
Because of continued expansion this dynamic provider of real-time treasury systems is looking for 2 analyst programmers. You must be a graduate with the minimum of 3 months experience in any of Visual Basic, Clipper, SQL or 'C'. Any banking experience would be advantageous. The company also requires a Technical Project manager with a minimum of four years front/back office banking experience coupled with MS-Windows development skills.  
**£13,500 to £30,000.**

Ref: DL/32E

### C++ X-Windows

**Central London**  
This specialist consultancy and software development house providing solutions to GIS, financial and other blue chip clients based in the City, requires further Software Engineers. You must be degree educated and have at least 1 years commercial experience of C++ together with a solid background of 'C' under X-Windows and Motif. This is a fantastic opportunity to build on your C++ experience and gain new skills in Sybase, Oracle and UNIX, X-tools and libraries.  
**Salary £20,000 to £30,000.**

Ref: DL/33E

### MFC and C++

**Woking**  
This company offer the chance to join a team developing exciting front office dealing room systems for the City. All development is done in C++ in an Object Oriented environment using MS-Windows. Applicants will need at least two years experience in development with at least one years C++.  
**Salary £18,000 to £25,000**

Ref: TJ/34TE

### FoxPro for Windows

**High Wycombe**  
This prestigious solution provider require an experienced FoxPro developer to join a team designing and developing database products, using some of the latest technologies. You will require at least two years Foxpro experience with solid Foxpro for Windows. The position offers the chance to move into Lotus Notes and Visual Basic.  
**Salary £17,000 to £25,000.**

Ref: JJ/35E

### REAL-TIME MS-WINDOWS

**Bedfordshire**  
We require an experienced 'C' or C++ MS-Windows developer who has completed at least one project in a realtime embedded system environment. The position offers the chance to work on exciting new projects currently in the initial design stage. Ideally you will be degree educated and have at least 12 months post graduate experience.  
**Salary £16,000 to £23,000.**

Ref: JJ/36E

### MS-WINDOWS - TEAM LEADER

**Middlesex**  
An exciting opportunity exists for an experienced MS-Windows developer to lead a team on a new range of software products. If you have skills and experience in MS-Windows, MFC, SDK, DOS and cross platform development on PC's and come from a structured development background, this could be a great career move.  
**Salary £25,000 - £30,000.**

Ref: PH/37E

### RETRAIN TO WINDOWS NT

**Milton Keynes**  
This leading supplier of 4GL and database products is seeking a talented software engineer with 'C' under Windows or Unix to retrain on Windows NT. A minimum of 2 years development experience, a degree and strong problem solving abilities are required for this first class opportunity for re-training.  
**£22,000 package.**

Ref: PH/38E

### MULTI-MEDIA (MS-WINDOWS SDK)

**Cambridge**  
This company is very well established in the field of multi-media and are now seeking new team members to work on some recently won projects. Ideally you will have experience in 'C' or C++, MS-Windows with MFC and SDK as an additional bonus. Opportunities for European travel are available and the company growth will ensure excellent long term career prospects.  
**£20,000 to £27,000.**

Ref: PH/39E

### VISUAL BASIC OR C++ & MFC

**High Wycombe**  
We require Analyst Programmers and Software Engineers to join this company who are about to embark on a major development project. The application is based around client server architecture and will utilise 'C'/C++ and MS-Windows (MFC) along with Visual Basic. The company offer an excellent working environment and salary package.  
**Salary to £25,000.**

Ref: JJ/40E

### MS-WINDOWS SDK & C++

**London, W1**  
This small software house require a Windows Programmer with at least 5 years 'C' development experience coupled with at least 1 years C++ to join their team. This is a chance to get involved in some exciting low-level MS-Windows development, therefore API and SDK experience is mandatory.  
**Salary negotiable.**

Ref: TJ/41E

### WINDOWS NT

**City**  
We require a Software Engineer with experience in developing at least one Windows NT system, coupled with a background in C++ and MS-Windows or X-Windows. The position is to join a small team developing rapid response systems in a client server environment. For more details please call.  
**Salary to £30,000 + excellent benefits.**

Ref: TJ/42E

For more information on the above or for details of our other vacancies please contact us on 01908 260910 or send/fax a CV (please quote the relevant reference number) to us at:

**ViSiON Computer Recruitment**

70A High Street, Stony Stratford, Milton Keynes MK11 1AH  
Tel: 01908 260910 Fax: 01908 260098



# CD-ROM review

## Experience C++ - reviewed by Cliff Saran

There is certainly something particularly attractive about computer based training. It seems more suited to the 'teach yourself' method of learning than its predecessor, the audio and video tape. These are severely limited by the level of interaction they offer to the student. Progress cannot be assessed very easily with these media. But with a virtual classroom on the student's desktop, the computer is able to fire questions and examine replies. Assessment is automatic.

With the growth in multimedia, training courses can now harness the potential of sound and video to produce a richer, more stimulating learning experience. And, unlike traditional training where an individual may be off site for, say, five days, computer based training runs entirely in-house. Furthermore, the course can be run over and over again, without incurring additional cost. So several employees could run the same training course, although not all at the same time!

In my experience, computer based training is boring. Sound and video quickly lose their appeal and often risk detracting from the actual subject being taught. The alternative is worse. Electronic versions of text books suffer from many of the problems of online help. A computer screen is far more difficult to read than a printed manual. Invariably, less information will be present on the page which makes browsing more difficult and it is awkward turning the pages.

*Experience C++* is a new CD-ROM from IBM which tries to improve on the former approach. But it is not a true training course as such, more an electronic text book. There appears to be no built-in feature for assessing the progress of the student. However IBM has included a wealth of neat ideas which greatly improves the usability of the book.

The first of these is that it speaks. Rather than having to scroll through page upon page of text, the reader is presented with a selection of voice annotations. By choosing one, the student can listen to the particular topic. If, however, the reader wishes to read the annotation instead, IBM provides a toggle for disabling audio output. In this mode the descriptive text appears in a box below the sentence it describes. As well as allowing the student to choose which annotation to play, *Experience C++* can be set to play an entire page automatically without further in-

tervention. Of course, when it reaches the end, there is still the hassle of turning the page. Next and Previous page buttons are provided for this purpose.

But speech quickly loses its appeal when the voice is that of a monotonous American male. So I would be tempted to disable sound. Nice idea: shame about the voice.

Another trick IBM has used to extend the learning potential of *Experience C++* is annotated programs. Here, the reader is guided through a short listing with a running commentary or a text description alongside. Markers are used to point to the section of code being discussed. A push button is used to step through the code and annotations.

The program can actually be run by clicking another push button. Now that is something which cannot be done in a printed text book. And the best thing is there is no need to compile any code! An editor window can also be opened to view the entire program. All source code is actually provided on the CD-ROM. These are 'standard' C++ programs which can be compiled with Borland C++, Visual C++ or IBM C Set++.

I must admit that having enjoyed the annotated programs feature I was somewhat disappointed with IBM's animation efforts. Pushing metaphors to an unbelievable step, *Experience C++* comprises banal animation sequences with childish cartoon characters that confuse rather than explain aspects of C++ programming. I got very bored trying to keep up with the arduous sequence that explained building blocks in terms of building a house. Building a house! What relation does that bear to practical object oriented programming. It is downright condescending to show the concept in such naive terms.

Please IBM, we are not children. Don't treat us as such. And as for IBM's attempt to illustrate polymorphism. A car, a bicycle and a man stand at a traffic light. Had IBM ever stopped to consider what would happen to the pedestrian if he decided to walk when the lights went green? Is IBM really so out of touch with the intended target audience of this product. The animation is dire. It soils an otherwise excellent product.

And as for the rest. Well, *Experience C++* is organised as a traditional printed book divided into chapters. These are further divided into sections. Each section

comprises one or more pages of information. It is possible to navigate the 'book' from cover to cover using Next and Previous page buttons. A button is also provided for selecting a chapter to jump to. Once inside a chapter, the sections are listed with brief descriptions of what they contain.

A well thought through feature is that the description indicates whether the section contains information new to C++, or whether it is the same for C. Existing C programmers trying to grasp C++ obviously don't have to visit pages containing material they already know. Such people can easily pick out the specific C++ feature they wish to look at. As expected from an electronic book, hypertext links are available for tracking information.

The information itself seems pretty complete. *Experience C++* covers the language features of C++ including templates and exception handling. Topics are well presented, although in some instance, they are quite shallow. Personally I would like to have seen a better explanation of polymorphism. The example given demonstrates how a storage class could be implemented as a stack or an array. More useful to the average programmer would be a generic stack. Class design is also skimmed over. In fact, IBM admits that it is beyond the scope of the book. Perhaps if it lost those awful animation sequences, there would be more scope to include the important subject of class design.

I would say that *Experience C++* is aimed at the C programmer moving in OOP with C++. It covers the language elements adequately enough to turn a C programmer into a C programmer who knows C++. But an elementary understanding of OOP and knowledge of the syntax does not necessarily mean you can program in C++. *Experience C++* is just that: an experience, nothing else.

**Verdict:** Not detailed enough to recommend.

<b>Title</b>	<i>Experience C++</i>
<b>Price</b>	£145
<b>Publisher</b>	IBM
<b>OS:</b>	DOS application. Can run under DOS, Windows and OS/2. Sound when sound card is present.





## How to save your share of over £3,100,000,000 a year.



That's how much money was lost in Europe through improper or illegal use of software last year. Your money.

If you are in the business of software development, then the emphasis is on you to protect your own investment by securing your software products.

Since 1985, Data Encryption Systems have been the UK's leading software protection specialists. They have created a range of state of the art security solutions for software developers and IT managers alike.

Whilst retaining an impenetrable level of security the DESKey is easy to implement, reliable, transparent in operation and very flexible.

Our unrivalled range covers all standard operating platforms including DOS, Windows, UNIX and environments from stand alone systems to LAN's and mainframes.

DESkeys are available in a variety of low-cost high-speed models from the standard DK12 to the immensely

sophisticated and versatile DK2 and DK96.

And as with all Data Encryption Systems products, DESkeys are easy to use.

With DESlock and DESnet you can implement DESkeys in a matter of seconds – by just typing a simple DOS command or selecting a Windows icon.

What's more, Data Encryption Systems can give you total technical support including bespoke product development and, where appropriate, access to our highly experienced team of designers.

Now, thanks to Data Encryption Systems, there is a genuine alternative to lost software sales.

They're worth looking into now – to save your share of the £3,100,000,000!

If you would like to find out more about DESlock and DESkey, or would like a demonstration kit, please call us on 0823 352357 or fax us on 0823 352358.



**Data Encryption  
Systems Limited**

Silver Street House,  
Silver Street, Taunton,  
Somerset. TA1 3DL

Telephone 0823 352357  
Fax 0823 352358



# Good News for Bookworms

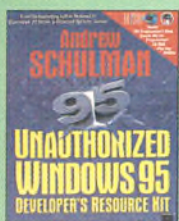
**Welcome to The Book Page.** It's new. This EXE Subscriber Club initiative will feature in the magazine every month and enable you to get great techie books at up to 25% cheaper than shop prices. We kick off with these seven top sellers and will build up a superb selection in the months ahead. To take advantage of these fab deals, please quote your Reader Number when ordering.



**Heavy Metal OLE 2.0 Programming**  
by Steve Holzner  
570 pages

Normal Price: £38.99  
**Price to You: £31.20**

Now OLE 2.0 programmers can learn how to make applications that are easy to use, document-centric and OLE aware. Comes with a free Heavy Metal disk with source code and working programs.



**Unauthorised Windows 95 Developers Resource Kit**  
by Andrew Schulman  
590 pages

Normal Price: £38.99  
**Price to You: £31.20**

The ultimate book for anyone interested in Windows 95. Andrew Schulman provides the first critical and realistic look at what "Chicago" means for the software industry. Find out answers to tough questions. Is DOS dead? Is Windows 95 a completed integrated operating system? Is Windows '95 just Win32's? In addition, receive free *The Programmers Shop Smash Hits CD-ROM* and Schulman's *Spy Utilities* disk.



**Free Stuff from the Internet**  
by Patrick Vincent  
457 pages

Normal Price: £18.99  
**Price to You: £15.20**

At last, a guide to show you what you can get free of the Internet. Save hundreds of hours of connect time, discover the hottest new sites on the Internet and World Wide Web and grab as much "Free Stuff" as you want!



**ORACLE Performance Tuning**  
by Peter Corrigan and Mark Gurry.  
642 pages

Normal Price: £25.95  
**Price to You: £19.50**

The most popular RDBMS in use today. This book shows you the many things you can do to increase the performance of your existing ORACLE System, whether you are running Version 6 or 7.



**TCP/IP Network Administration**  
by Craig Hunt  
502 pages

Normal Price: £22.00  
**Price to You: £16.50**

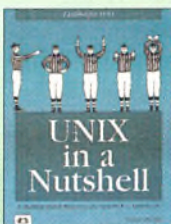
A complete guide to setting up and running a TCP/IP network for practising system administrators. This book covers setting up your network, configuring important network applications including sendmail, and issues in troubleshooting and security. It covers both BSD and System V TCP/IP implementations.



**sendmail**  
by Bryan Costales  
830 pages

Normal Price: £24.50  
**Price to You: £18.40**

Although sendmail is used on almost every UNIX system, it's one of the last great uncharted territories - and most difficult utilities to learn - in UNIX system administration. This book provides a complete sendmail tutorial, plus extensive reference material. It covers the BSD, UIUC IDA and V8 versions of sendmail.



**UNIX in a Nutshell**  
SystemV Edition  
by Daniel Gilly & O'Reilly staff  
444 pages

Normal Price: £7.50  
**Price to You: £5.60**

You may have seen UNIX quick reference guides, but you've never seen anything like UNIX in a Nutshell. Not a scaled-down quick reference of common commands, this is a complete reference containing all commands and options, along with generous descriptions and examples that put the commands in context. For all the thorniest UNIX problems, this one reference should be all the documentation you need. Covers System V, Releases 3 and 4, and Solaris 2.0

## YOUR ORDER

	Price	Total
<input type="checkbox"/> H/M OLE 2.0 Programming	£31.20	£ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Unauthorised Win95 DevResKit	£31.20	£ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Free Stuff from the Internet	£15.20	£ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Oracle Performance Tuning	£19.50	£ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> TCP/IP Network Administration	£16.50	£ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> sendmail	£18.40	£ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Unix in a Nutshell	£ 5.60	£ _____

Shipping at £3.50 per order £ 3.50

Grand Total

£ \_\_\_\_\_

### PAYMENT OPTIONS

Please tick or fill the relevant boxes below

- ☐ I enclose a cheque for £ \_\_\_\_\_  
(payable to Process Communications Limited and drawn on a UK bank)
- ☐ Please debit my Access/Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners by £ \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

- ☐ I enclose a company purchase order. Please send me an invoice.  
(We are sorry that we cannot accept orders without an official purchase order)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Post Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Reader Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Simply fax or return this form with your order (with your cheque or your purchase order if you are not paying by credit card) to this address:

**Process Communications Ltd, FREEPOST 1414/29,  
St Giles House, London W1E 6JZ**

or call Suzanne Chamberlain on 071 287 5000 ext 3414 to place your order.



## Can seriously damage your health

There's nothing we like better on these rainy Spring days than a quick browse through the old Manual collection. Yes indeed. It can be very instructive. Take, for example, our copy of *OS/2 Warp plus BonusPak*. Contained within this *BonusPak* is a sheet of paper, helpfully intended for anybody who might wish to make use of the Internet facilities provided therein. 'Certain Internet services,' it points out 'may contain language or pictures which some individuals may find offensive, inflammatory, or of an Adult nature.' 'We do not endorse such materials,' it continues, 'and disclaim any and all liability for their contents.'

Ctrl Break whiled away a few happy hours thinking up similar warnings for other manufacturers of household/office products. For example, paper clip manufacturers may wish to point out that they accept no responsibility whatsoever for any crazed-psycho-killers who happen to gouge out the eyes of their victims with the aforementioned pieces of bendy wire. Purveyors of filing cabinets may wish to comment on the inadvisability of dropping one out of a 12th floor window. Knicker stores could further Safe Sex by recommending that their products should at no time be removed in front of strange members of the opposite sex... Gosh, the list is potentially endless. Rumours that the next Big Blue project involves teaching old ladies how to suck eggs are, of course, completely unfounded.

## Net Trek

Find the singing Space Captain at: <http://www.ama.ca/tech.edu/~edu/mrm/kirk.html>

Alternatively you can have a look at Star Trek Generations page at: <http://generations.viacom.com>. This has a marvellous selection of pictures, sound and QuickTime trailers. And don't forget to look out for the fabulously titled *All I Really Need To Know I Learnt From Watching Star Trek* by Dave Marinaccio ISBN: 1/85286/555/5. Available from The Museum Store, 37 The Market, Covent Garden. This publication originally comes from the American Museum of the Moving Image and costs £5.99.



## find.love.gsoh.ns...

You may have read of Cyberia's move in January to set up a dating agency service within its Web pages. Ctrl Break was particularly interested to hear that when *PCW* picked up the story there were 10 men looking for women and one woman looking for women. But alas, no women looking for any-

one else.

As Ctrl Break was feeling a little dejected *après* Valentines Day (absolutely no messages at all, sob). We decided to follow up on this tale of woe and find out just what happened to Love's Young Dream on the Net. After all, Spring has nearly sprung; surely there must be *some* action going on out there?

So you'll be pleased to hear that the situation *has* changed somewhat. There are still 10 men looking for women. But the woman looking for a woman has given up.

All this *in spite* of the fact that one young would-be Romeo described himself as a 'Scientist, Racing Driver and General Good Time Guy.'

It seems that modesty gets you nowhere these days.

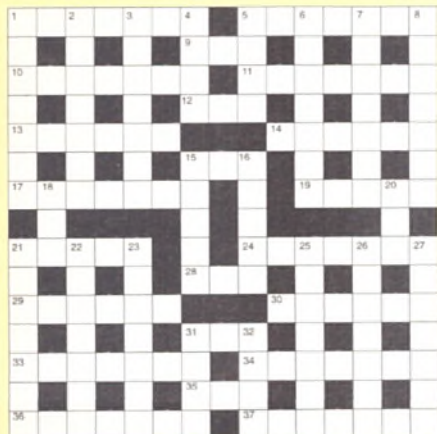
## Beam me up Scotty, please.

Ctrl Break was skipping gaily through the Internet t'other day, when what should we happen upon? Why The Captain James T Kirk Sing-a-long Page of course. Oh happy chance! A little homage to the actor William Shatner's epic vinyl release *The Transformed Man*. A monolith of the musical age it features such classics as *Elegy For The Brave*, *Spleen and How Insensitive*. Unfortunately, the author of this precious Internet offering had to content himself with giving us Web surfers *The last half of Mr Tamborine Man*, *The Finale of Mr Tamborine Man*, *Lucy in the Sky with Diamonds* and *Hamlet*. 'I have studied this visionary work time and time again,' he comments, 'and never fail to find something new each time I listen.' Well quite.

## Virtual sewage

Ctrl Break was delighted to learn that South West Water Services is using Superscape virtual reality software to visualise renovation methods for the Victorian sewerage system in Cathedral Close, Exeter. Colin Howels, Project Engineer within the Sewerage Section remarked that he was extremely pleased with the system. Then moved on to speculate that such a system may well be useful 'for other projects in sensitive areas.' Ctrl Break looks forward eagerly to the first 'visualisation' of a sewage dump. Well, we've always been rather fond of the English seaside.

## PRIZE CROSSWORD



### ACROSS

1. Micro micro with crown of branches above (7)
2. Setting variables to 4 dn presumably (7)
9. Cheers in Spain for modern coding system (3)
10. Final hard copies, for instance (7)

11. Unfeeling, like Capek's creation with a chip (7)
12. Our number of bits (3)
13. I follow informatics with head cover back in Pacific island (6)
14. Independent state group with reputedly well-paid leaders (6)
15. Aluminium boride may make vestment (3)
17. Cocks lose nothing on tours of duty (7)
19. Who reads badly, but succeeds? (5)
21. Remove error (5)
24. Linear structures that add traversal potential to a list (7)
28. Call for help in all directions (3)
29. Physical set of coding units worth mounting? (6)
30. Execute most successfully but may be bowled with cricket unit... (6)
31. ... or tennis barrier on the WAN (3)
33. Programmer's cups and that? (7)
34. Terminal appraisal (7)
35. Where people take a break in this part of the program (3)
36. Use a password or condom! (7)
37. O Master, somehow you're the most artistic! (7)

### DOWN

1. Guy with an output unit (7)
2. Clicks onto electronic modules (7)
3. Executor has corrosion in his golfing starting point (7)
4. Add to the transaction file or bulletin board (4)
5. Common start? Not one bit! (4)
6. State the parameters again and bounce back (7)
7. One Who Speaks Thus While Batting With Laser Supply (7)
8. Little tropical lizards with sticky paws (7)

15. Evaluate endlessly the beasts of burden (5)
16. Gets the system going with Doc Martens! (5)
18. Access file in Shakespeare's way (3)
20. Final reserved word (3)
21. 1 ac's largest sibling? (7)
22. Swagger of Indian not tailed to a party (7)
23. It's too often input and thus output! (7)
25. Reflexive procedure? (7)
26. Up with a pectoral feature (7)
27. Simultaneous beginning (7)
31. Groups of ten raggedly return to indented structure (4)
32. Mate comes round with programming group (4)

### Solution to February's crossword.

**ACROSS:** 1. BARCODE 5. GARBAGE 9. OUTDO 10. DATA BLOCK 11. IRRADIATE 12. TOTEM 13. STIFLES 15. SECTORS 18. SEGMENT 21. ROUTINE 24. ALOOF 26. IMMEDIATE 27. NOT UNITED 28. ARCED 29. RUN TIME  
**DOWN:** 1. BIONICS 2. RETURNING 3. OVOIDAL 4. ENDEARS 5. GATHERS 6. ROBOTIC 7. ABORT 8. ESKIMOS 14. EON 16. EGO 17. OLIGARCHS 18. SCANNER 19. EFFENDI 20. THISTLE 21. RAMADAN 22. UNDRAWN 23. EMENDER 25. OFTEN

This crossword prize is Microsoft's CD Cinemania. The winner of January's crossword prize was Chris Hobbs. Please send your entries to the address on the top of the next page.





The **prerelease** was second in the EXE Developers' Challenge.  
Think what you could do with the **real** thing.

# DELPHI COMES TO QBS

3D Graphics Tools	£115.00
3D Widgets	£85.00
Agility for VB	£149.00
†Aware/VBX	£110.00
Class:VBX	£219.00
†CodeBasic	£129.00
CodePrint Pro	£79.00
Crescent NetPak Prof	£129.00
†Crescent PDQComm	£95.00
Crescent QuickPak Scientific	£99.00
†Crescent QuickPak Pro	£140.00
Crescent VBDD Datedict.	£129.00
Crescent Xref for VB	£79.00
Crystal Reports Pro	£295.00
Crystal Reports Server	£850.00
†Custom Control Factory	£40.00
DataDirect Dev Toolkit 2	£495.00
DataDirect ODBC Pack	£345.00
†Data Widgets	£90.00
Desaware CCF Cursors	£30.00
Desaware Cmn Dlg Toolkit	£30.00
†Designer Widgets	£90.00
Distinct TCP/IP SDK Vis.Ed.	£179.00
†First Impression	£199.00
†Formula One	£199.00
Gant/VBX	£189.00
†Grid VBX	£70.00
†Graphics Server SDK	£199.00
†HighEdit	£195.00
†ImageKnife VB	£165.00
ImageKnife Pro	£245.00
†ImageStream	£199.00
Integra/VDB for VB Server	£499.00
Integra/VDB for VB Desktop	£199.00
LeadTools/VB 4.0	£459.00
†List & Label (VB)	£275.00
†List & Label (VB, C/C++, Pas)	£389.00
M.4 VB	£155.00
†MediaKnife	£230.00
†MicroHelp Comms Library	£109.00
MicroHelp Compression Plus	£170.00
MicroHelp Fax Plus	£170.00
†MicroHelp Muscle	£119.00
MicroHelp Network	£79.00
MicroHelp Spellpro	£119.00
MicroHelp Uninstaller	£49.00
MicroHelp VBTools 4	£105.00
†MicroHelp VBXRef	£79.00
†MicroHelp Viewer	£79.00
Microsoft Access	£275.00
Microsoft Access Dev. Toolkit	£289.00
Microsoft Office Pro 4.3	£520.00
Microsoft Visual Basic Pro	£225.00
Rocket	£195.00
†Spread VBX	£165.00
†SpyWorks	£115.00
†Tab Pro	£70.00
†Tab VBX	£45.00
TBXShield	£250.00
TMS Tools	£99.00
†ToolThings	£125.00
†TrueGrid Professional	£129.95
VBAssist	£135.00
VBCompress	£95.00
VBDDB Code/Form Gen. (Intro)	£99.00
†VB Language Manager	£130.00
†VB Language Manager Pro	£195.00
VB ProjectWorks Single	£199.00
VB ProjectWorks Three User	£455.00
VB ProjectWorks Seven User	£995.00
VB ProjectWorks Extra User	£135.00
VBtrv	£185.00
VExe VB Consolidator	£89.00
†Version Stamper	£120.00
Versions/VB 1.1	£75.00
Visual Tools Suite	£275.00
†VisualWriter Pro	£199.00
VSVBX	£40.00
VSView	£89.00
†VT Speller	£75.00

†Maestro Pro for Visual Basic	£785.00
†Notes Network Server	£435.00
†Notes OS/2 Client or Server	£435.00
†Notes Transporter	£call
†Notes Windows Client	£435.00

Borland Delphi Desktop	£189.00
Borland Delphi Client/Server	£call
Designer Widgets	£90.00
Distinct TCP/IP SDK Std	£315.00
†Doc-To-Help (1 user)	£255.00
†First Impression	£199.00
†Formula One	£199.00
†Graphics Server SDK	£199.00
Greenleaf Commlib	£245.00
†InstallShield for Windows	£319.00
LeadTools Express 4.0	£1380.00

Cryptor (Standalone)	£95.00
FlagShip (FoxPro under UNIX)	£call
FoxFix Utility	£95.00
FoxPro 2.6a DOS (Standard/Pro)	£call
Graph4Fox	£195.00
Mac Rubel's Power Dev. Library	£125.00
MIX (Single User)	£95.00
NetLib Network Library	£225.00
ReFox Decompiler	£295.00
†SilverFox Comms (Win/ DOS)	£249.00
SymScript	£195.00
The FEEL Editor	£85.00
TimeOut	£145.00
Visual FoxPro Standard	£call
Visual FoxPro Professional	£call

Borland C++ v 4.5	£275.00
Borland PowerPack	£69.95
Borland Visual Solutions Pack	£59.00
C video course	£195.00
†CodeBase or CodeBase++	£235.00
CodeBase multi-platform	£699.00
Distinct TCP/IP SDK Pro	£525.00
Distinct TCP/IP SDK Std	£315.00
Graphics Server SDK	£199.00
Greenleaf Comm++	£195.00
Greenleaf Database Library	£195.00
High Edit SDK	£195.00
Integra/VDB for C++ (Desktop)	£199.00
Integra/VDB for C++ (Server)	£499.00
LeadTools Express 4.0	£1380.00
†LeadTools Professional 4.0	£765.00
List & Label (C/C++)	£389.00
M.4	£679.00
Microsoft Visual C++ Prof v2.0	£295.00
MS VC++ Prof v2.0 (upgrade)	£149.00
NeolImage API (16 bit)	£240.00
NeolImage API (32 bit)	£290.00
VBtrv for C++	£275.00
Watcom C/C++ (CD)	£199.00

†LeadTools Pro 4.0	£765.00
LightLib Business Pro	£299.00
NeolImage API (16 bit)	£240.00
Open Mail System	£call
†MicroHelp Comms Library	£109.00
MicroHelp Compression Plus	£170.00
MicroHelp Fax Plus	£170.00
MicroHelp VBTools 4	£105.00
Silverware Win Comms Kit	£219.00
Visual Tools Suite	£275.00
†Visual Writer Pro	£199.00

Adv. xBase Server SDK	£199.00
Adv. xBase Server (10 user)	£1195.00
Bandit Linkable Reporter	£199.00
Biton for Oracle	£400.00
†Blinker Linker	£179.00
CA Clipper 5.x	£299.00
CA Exospace	£95.00
Causeway 386 DOS Extender	£145.00
†Class(y)	£109.00
†Clip-4-Win	£195.00
†ClipSQL	£585.00
†Comix RDD	£99.00
dBest Printer Drivers	£195.00
†dGE Graphics	£189.00
†Escape Printer Library	£159.00
†Fast Text Search for Clipper	£70.00
†FAXualLib	£79.00
Flexfile	£99.00
†FUNCKY	£169.00
HighClass	£79.00
†MrDebug Clipper debugger	£99.00
NetLib Network Library	£189.00
†NovLib Library	£189.00
†R&R Report Writer/DOS	£195.00
†Rescue Decompiler	£259.00
Scrutiny	£109.00
†Summer '93 Code Optimiser	£159.00
†Telepathy Clipper Comms	£159.00
†T-BASE Graphics DOS or Win	£399.00
WBrowse for Clip-4-Win	£69.00
xCase	£299.00

PowerBuilder Desktop 4	£489.00
Erwin for PB Enterprise	£2495.00
FUNCKY for PowerBuilder	£169.00
†PowerFrame App. Fr. Library	£305.00
†PowerFrame App. Sec. Lib.	£1150.00
PowerFrame Navigator Object	£99.00
PowerFrame Object Analyser	£99.00
PowerFrame TabFolder	£99.00

Adv. xBase Server (Due in April)	£call
App:Convert2VO()	£145.00
App:HelpConstructor()	£145.00
App:VBX	£145.00
CA VO (Clipper user special)	£359.00
†First Impression	£199.00
Flipper	£279.00
†Formula One	£199.00
FUNCKY for VO	£229.00
†Graphics Server SDK	£199.00
Grumppish Clip-4-VO	£call
†HighEdit	£195.00
†ImageKnife Pro	£245.00
LightLib Business Pro	£299.00
Looking at CA-VO (Book)	£45.00
†MediaKnife	£230.00
SilverWare Win Comms Kit	£219.00
Six/VO	£call
Visual Tools Developers' Suite	£275.00
Visual Writer Pro	£199.00

Barcode Library (DOS)	£389.00
†Borland dBASE for Windows	£275.00
Borland ReportSmith PC	£69.95
Borland ReportSmith SQL	£195.00
†BugTrak (1 user)	£135.00
BugTrak (5 user)	£359.00
BugTrak (10 user)	£659.00
BugTrak (unlimited user)	£1259.00
†DemoQuick	£399.00
†Doc-To-Help (1 user)	£255.00
†ED for Windows v 3	£145.00
†ED for Windows +DQS	£199.00
†EZ-Install for DOS	£195.00
†InfoModeller DeskTop	£339.00
†InstallShield for Windows	£319.00
InstallShield for OS/2	£495.00
InstallShield for NT	£495.00
Microsoft Access	£275.00
Microsoft Office	£395.00
MultiEdit Pro + Evolve	£159.00
OnCmd XBase for OS/2	£189.00
OnCmd XBase/OS/2 runtime kit	£295.00
†PC-Install for Windows	£129.00
PowWow (5 user)	£295.00
†R&R Rep Wtr Win/xBase 6.0	£195.00
†R&R Rep Wtr Win/SQL 6.0	£295.00
†SOS Help! for Win Info Author	£195.00
†Versions for Windows	£195.00
WatCom SQL Developers	£260.00
WigWam Duo (Cix & CIS)	£89.00
WigWam Pro (Cix, CIS, 'Net...)	£179.00
WigWam Solo (Cix or CIS)	£59.00
†ZipitUp Software Protection	£99.95

## ORDER BY WIRE!



You can now pick up detailed product information, and even place orders, via email. Product information will be sent back to you within a few minutes of you requesting it (subject to Internet traffic).

To use the service, send a message to [info@qbss.co.uk](mailto:info@qbss.co.uk) (or INTERNET: [info@qbss.co.uk](mailto:info@qbss.co.uk) from CompuServe). The message should contain the following lines in its body:

```
help
end
```

In return you will be sent detailed instructions describing how to use the service. Note that messages are dealt with automatically, and should only contain valid commands. The service is free.

### QBS Software Limited

10 Barley Mow Passage, London W4 4PH

Ph: +44 181 994 4842, Fax: +44 181 994 3441

BBS: +44 181 747 1979, L/server email: [info@qbss.co.uk](mailto:info@qbss.co.uk)

(Send email containing the word 'help' on a line by itself in the body of the message. Reply contains instructions for full Internet contact with QBS.)

†We have demos on our BBS for these products. Call 0181 747 1979, connect 2400 up to 28,800 baud, 8 data no parity 1 stop, to pick them up.

**Call us today on**  
**0181 994 4842**

**QBS SOFTWARE**



## Firewalls and Internet Security Repelling the Wily Hacker

From the very first few sentences of this book (and even the cover) I felt as if I was chatting with someone very knowledgeable but approachable, rather than being lectured by a dry, cloistered academic. I liked that approach. This is a feat made all the more remarkable by the subject matter: security. A rather negative topic not usually the substance of a 'good read' even for a software engineer.

The authors, Messrs. Cheswick and Bellovin, are Senior Researchers at AT&T and much of the book's appeal lies in the fact that they are sharing experiences of Internet security issues learnt at first hand over a considerable period of time. They also reveal details of attempts made to hack into the AT&T corporate network and in doing so create a profile of a typical hacker.

The second chapter provides an overview of TCP/IP, the Internet's protocol suite. This section provides just enough detail to support the rest of the book, and indeed I would recommend it as a good, concise introduction to TCP/IP in its own right.

The book outlines details of many known security holes caused by poor procedures, negligence and bugs, and fortunately describes how to plug these 'Achilles Tendons'. It deals with the full gamut of Internet-related security issues, starting with the mundane, though most common cause of compromise, the issue of passwords, through to the various types of firewall and on to encryption techniques. Also covered are the related issues of operating a sensible event logging policy and carrying out security audits.

The book manages never to leave the reader in a state of despair because a remedial action is always presented to combat every potential route through a system's defences. Much of the software described in the book is freely available, and a compre-

hensive listing of all such software including full instructions on obtaining it are given in an appendix.

A significant section of the book deals with some non-technical issues such as: 'Picking a Security Policy', 'The Ethics of Computer Security', 'Computer Crime Statutes', 'Log Files as Evidence', 'Is Monitoring Legal' and 'Tort Liability Considerations'. The latter two subjects are particularly alarming as they contain examples of how the law can stand against system operators rather than the hacker. Apparently, in some US States, the act of monitoring a hacker's activity can be construed as illegal tapping, in much the same way as telephone tapping. The section on Tort Liability is equally worrying as it describes how failure to prevent a hacker gaining access to your system could result in your organisation being prosecuted for negligence, especially in the situation where the hacker gains access to confidential personal information.

For me, and I suspect many others, one of the highlights of this book is a complete chapter devoted to the description of the authors' encounter with a particular hacker that they named 'Berferd'. It chronicles Berferd's initial attempts to gain access and how the authors allowed him in to the computer on their terms. They created an environment that seemed normal to Berferd but which was really tightly controlled, trapping him in a virtual padded cell, where there was nowhere to go but back out. Fascinating stuff!

**Verdict: An essential read for every Unix system administrator, whether on the Net or not.**

*Title: Firewalls and Internet Security: Repelling the Wily Hacker*

*Authors: Bill Cheswick and Steve Bellovin*

*Publisher: Addison Wesley*

*ISBN: 0-201-63357-4*

*Pages: 306*

*Price: £21.95*

This method of providing security is often known as a proxy system, because a connection is first made to an intermediary who establishes the circuit to the intended destination on behalf of the requester. Such a system of proxying can also be employed for purposes other than security, for instance to make use of a central cache of information, as in the case of a proxy WWW server.

Circuit-level firewalls are often used to provide transparent outgoing connections to services that are not allowed for inbound connections. Unlike application-level firewalls, circuit-level firewalls do not impose a great burden on the firewall host or slow down communications speed significantly.

### Security service

An *application gateway* operates at the service (or port) level and hence for each service there is specific software that understands it and is capable of operating some very sophisticated security mechanisms. For a specified set of services, such as SMTP, Domain Name System (DNS), FTP and telnet, the gateway provides the only means into and out of the local network. Any other services that the gateway does not support are simply not available.

Firewall software at this level is capable of tracking the full context of all transactions go-

ing through it and of understanding the semantics of the data. This level of intelligence can be used to provide such services as checking for viruses or preventing the retrieval or sending of files with certain pathnames or permissions.

The complexity of application-level firewalls climbs steeply as software to handle 'through-services' such as FTP and WWW are made available.

### Compulsory reading

To anyone serious about securing their system from unwanted intrusion, they should start by obtaining a copy of *Firewalls and Internet Security* by Cheswick and Bellovin (see the review in the box). However, as software and protocols are evolving continually, it is important to keep on top of the situation by joining an appropriate mailing list and one or more of the various security-related newsgroups (see Figure 3).

*Paul Richardson is a director of Motiv Systems Ltd, a consultancy specialising in Open Systems, interoperability and the Internet. He can be contacted on 01223 576318 or by email at paulr@motiv.demon.co.uk.*

Newsgroups	alt.security, comp.security.misc, comp.security.unix
General Information (inc. FAQ)	<a href="http://www.tis.com">http://www.tis.com</a>
Firewalls mailing list archives	<a href="ftp://ftp.greatcircle.com/pub/firewalls/archive">ftp://ftp.greatcircle.com/pub/firewalls/archive</a>
Internet firewall toolkit and papers	<a href="ftp://ftp.tis.com/pub/firewalls">ftp://ftp.tis.com/pub/firewalls</a>
Papers on firewalls and break-ins	<a href="ftp://research.att.com/dist/internet_security">ftp://research.att.com/dist/internet_security</a>
Texas AMU security tools	<a href="ftp://net.tamu.edu/pub/security/TAMU">ftp://net.tamu.edu/pub/security/TAMU</a> AND <a href="http://net.tamu.edu/security.html">http://net.tamu.edu/security.html</a>
SOCKS package	<a href="ftp://ftp.nec.com/pub/security/socks.cstc">ftp://ftp.nec.com/pub/security/socks.cstc</a>
Mailing List	Send mail to Majordomo@GreatCircle.COM with "subscribe firewalls" in body (NOT in subject).

Figure 3 - More information on Firewalls



# Upgrade Now to CA - Visual Objects

## A Special *Exclusive Offer* from SDC and Database Programmers' Retreat

You've waited a long time for CA-Visual Objects, but that wait is over. CA-Visual Objects Release 1.0, is now shipping. It's the real thing, not a pre-release, and we have a special, **exclusive upgrade offer for existing Clipper 5.2 users.**

If you purchase your upgrade from SDC, you will receive:

- **CA Visual Objects version 1.0** (the *European* version)
- **A FREE copy of Rick Spence's new book** - *The Guide to CA-Visual Objects*
- **10% discount off your next CA-Visual Objects training course** at *The Database Programmers' Retreat* (phone us for details)

**ALL FOR THE REGULAR UPGRADE PRICE OF £395** (plus shipping and handling)

Now's the time to act because this special offer **is only available until 28th February, 1995, and is only available from SDC.**

**Already own the Pre Release?** Then you'll be getting your upgrade directly from Computer Associates, but we can still supply you with ***The Guide to CA-Visual Objects***, with or without the source code disk, separately from this offer - call for details.

**Don't own Clipper 5.2?** Then you'll need the full retail version which we've discounted by over £100, and we'll throw in the book as well.

**Need training?** Our sister company, The Database Programmers' Retreat, has already trained more than 100 programmers in VO, and over 1,000 programmers in Clipper and Visual Basic. We can deliver classes at your site or our site at very competitive rates. See inside for more details **or Call (+44) 1452 814 303 to discuss which class fits your needs**, or to discuss in house and / or customized training.

**Need development Assistance?** You can come to us, or we can come to you - on a daily, weekly, or a monthly basis. Ask us about our ***Development Days*** - bring your developers and your source code to The Database Programmers' Retreat for customized tuition and / or development.

**Call (+44) 01452 812 733 or Fax (+44) 01452 813 918**

Software Design Consultants  
Limited

P.O. Box 36, Stroud  
Glos. GL6 6YY

Database Programmers' Retreat  
International



## ADD A MAP TO YOUR APPLICATION

Now you have a choice of Map Tools™ for software development in Microsoft Windows:

### Map Server™ v.2 for developers

- Accepts digital map data in various formats
- Allows viewing with full pan, zoom and true map scales
- Allows multiple colour maps and multiple windows
- Allows icons to be placed on maps e.g. retail outlets
- Allows vector map overlays on raster bitmaps
- Comes with sample source code in C and User Manual

### Map Editor™ for Map Server v.2

- Allows for creation, editing and revision of map data
- Allows editing of points, lines, polygons and text objects
- Comes with sample source code in C and User Manual

### Map Control™ v.2 for Visual Basic

- Like Map Server but uses properties in Visual Basic
- Allows building of rapid prototypes with maps and plans
- Comes with sample Visual Basic code and User Manual

Call for Map Tools™ Information Pack

Geosoft® Ltd 3M Springfield House, Hyde Terrace, Leeds, LS2 9LN Telephone +44 (0113) 234 4000 Fax +44 (0113) 246 5071

CIRCLE NO. 030

## KIBWORTH COMPUTER TRAINING

68 Springfield Crescent, Kibworth Beauchamp, Leicester LE8 0LH

New courses for 1995:

**Comprehensive  
Borland C++ 4.5**

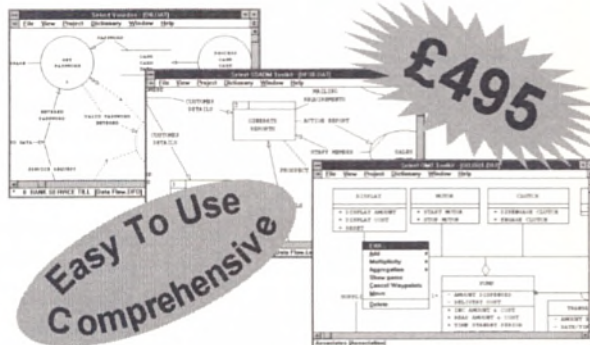
**Delphi**

**Contact Eric Richards  
for further information**

**0116-279 2653**

CIRCLE NO. 031

## Affordable CASE Tools for Yourdon, SSADM and OMT



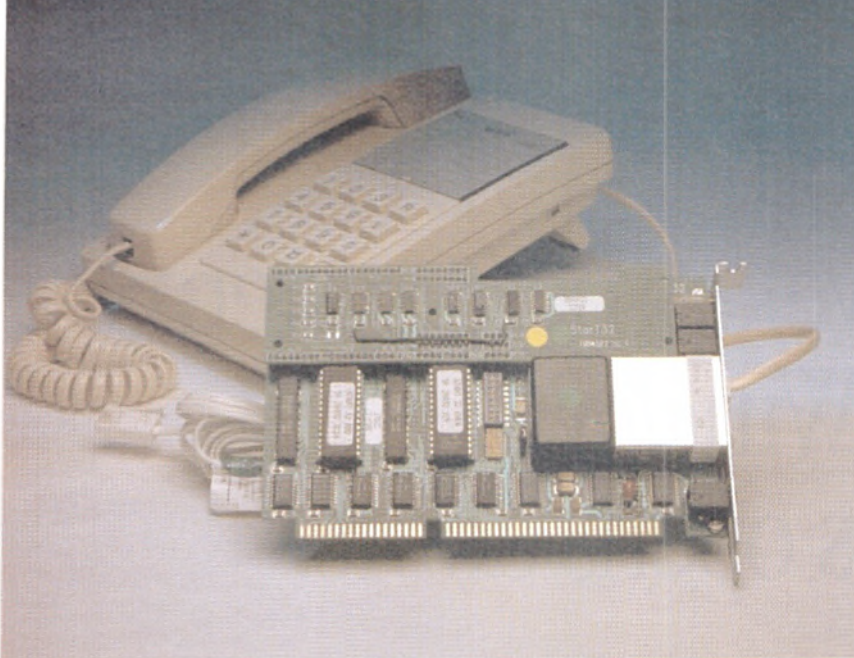
**Do you want:**

- Intuitive User Interface ✓
- Comprehensive Error Checking ✓
- Powerful Data Dictionary ✓
- True Multi-user Capability ✓
- £495 per seat • N/W £995 ✓

For your FREE evaluation version of SELECT Yourdon just send a diskette to: FREE CASE Tool, CRaG Systems, 8 Shakespeare Road, Thatcham, Berks RG13 4DG Tel: (0635) 873670

CIRCLE NO. 016





# Voice Processing Interactive Voice Response Computer Telephone Integration

- WINDOWS DRIVER FOR WINDOWS V3.1
- SUPPORT FOR .WAV FILES
- VISUAL BASIC CUSTOM CONTROL
- TSR TOOL KIT FOR MS-DOS AND OS2 V2.x
- SPEECH RECOGNITION
- WINDOWS BASED SOUND EDITOR
- SCRIPT LANGUAGE FOR EASY PROTOTYPING
- MICROPHONE AND LOUDSPEAKER
- DTMF RECOGNITION AND DIAL OUT
- PULSE DIAL OUT
- 16 BIT DIGITAL SOUND QUALITY
- SOCKET FOR LOCAL PHONE
- RECORDING FROM LINE, MICROPHONE OR LOCAL PHONE
- PLAYBACK TO LINE, LOUDSPEAKER OR LOCAL PHONE
- TIME BREAK AND EARTH RECALL
- OFF HOOK SENSORS FOR BOTH CARD AND LOCAL PHONE
- JACK FOR ALARM EVENTS
- SOFTWARE READABLE SERIAL NUMBER

## ST32

**THE DEVELOPER'S CHOICE  
FOR SINGLE LINE  
TELEPHONY APPLICATIONS  
ON THE PC \***

A half length card for ISA Bus IBM compatible PCs

**NEW!**

**Conformity to TAPI**

Staria has been developing single line telephony calls since 1988. Our customers have produced applications in voice messaging, message broadcasting, telemarketing, plant monitoring, computer monitoring, telephone servicing, network testing, caller conferencing etc. Now, with added Windows and Speech Recognition capability, the ST32 is available for personal desktop use.

#### COMING SOON:

- CALLING LINE IDENTIFICATION (CLI)
- FAX AND DATA MODEM OPTION

#### PRICES:

- DEVELOPER'S KIT: **£600** (INCLUDES ONE CARD) - SPEECH RECOGNITION +**£200**
- ADDITIONAL SINGLE CARDS: **£300**
- QUANTITY DISCOUNTS

\* ADDITIONAL CARDS CAN BE ADDED FOR UP TO 32 LINES



**Staria Limited** (Ask for Brian Atherton)  
**TEL: 0989 768 687 FAX: 0989 768 980**

13 Market Place, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire HR9 5NU

 CIRCLE NO. 015





classes and the C++ module must be linked in. It then goes through the usual process of preprocessing and linking with the addition of the pointer translation required by Objectivity/DB. If all is well you get an executable. Figure 2 shows a simplified view of the process involved.

## Relations

Although from a programmer's point of view the persistence mechanisms are interesting, from a business perspective the *raison d'être* of a database is to extract data in various ways. How good is the query support in Objectivity/DB? In a previous article (EXE, November 1994) I used a set of guidelines outlined by Mary Loomis (1) to evaluate the query support offered by Poet. For the sake of comparison I will use these again.

Quantification, is the act of determining if there are any instances which match a given criterion and performing a predefined action for all matches. Generally this sort of query will involve matching class attributes. It does so mainly by creating an index. I will ignore the apparently undocumented 'predicate scan' method. An index exists at the container level and can be used for all objects in that container. Although creating an index introduces an extra step in the process there are a number of advantages. The most obvious is speed. Also, one index can be used in many containers (and as you would expect one container contains many indices). So if we want to search for all cars with more than three passengers we have to create an index on the attribute as shown in Figure 3.

Although this index only has one field you could sequentially add several fields and index on these. Now the index can be used with an iterator to extract instances of the `Vehicle` class using `_noOfPassengers` as a criterion. The operators that can be used are `=`, `>`, `<`, `>=` and `<=`. With Objectivity/DB the objects matching the criteria are retrieved one at a time, compared to Poet in which they are placed in a set.

As is probably apparent there is a great deal more code to be written than the succinct commands available to the SQL users. For instance in relational databases users will use `SELECT`, `FROM` and `WHERE` to draw data from several tables. The result of this could then be used in a further query. In Objectivity/DB (and I believe in other OODBMS) queries are class specific and the unit extracted is an instance rather than an attribute. Because queries are class specific it is not possible to have one query spanning several classes.

Boolean functions allow search criteria to be combined using `AND`, `OR` and `NOT`. The Query Browser (ie the poor man's SQL) supports these in their usual '`AND`,

## Spoilt for choice

Every University has a need to explore the forefront of computing. A few months ago we decided that a topic worth pursuing was Object Oriented Databases. We have taught Oracle for several years and so had an established foot in the database camp. In more recent times we had jumped onto the Object Oriented bandwagon with fervour. Moving into object oriented databases seemed a natural place to go.

The main object oriented analysis and design method taught is Rumbaugh with a little dabble into Booch, Coad and Yourdon and Wirfs-Brock. For the implementation we use C++ and had hit persistence problems. I had tried to solve this by providing the students with a container class that saved records to a file, but under duress it proved vulnerable! We either needed a class library or an OODB. We opted for an OODBMS. There were only three problems; we did not have much time to research it, we did not have much money and, in truth, we did not really know that much about object oriented databases. But one should not be deterred by the details.

It is generally acknowledged that there will be a lot of fallout in the OODB market in the next few years. Only a small proportion of the current vendors will survive. The major players are Versant, O2, Object Design and Objectivity. With hindsight the way to identify the major vendors would be to ask who is involved in setting standards for OODBMS?, Who is represented on ODMG-93? The outcome would have been the companies named above plus Poet, ONTOS and Servio.

In an attempt to be rational we then tried to draw up some criteria. A key feature, needed in the short term, was the ability to use the OODB with non programming students on a database module. In the longer term we will develop a module focusing on using the OODB via C++. So a leading question was 'does the OODB have a SQL type interface?' This is probably not the main criterion used by buyers of OODBs. I have listened to several arguments about why it is inappropriate to use a SQL type language to query an OODB. While accepting the limitations of this, the facts are that a SQL query language is part of the ODMG-93 specification and not everyone has mastered C++. My impression is that producing C++ and Smalltalk based versions for a variety of platforms is a higher priority than the SQL type interface. Obviously OODBMS are intended for men (ie C++ users) rather than wimps (ie SQL types).

As a prospective purchaser we not only had an unusual need but we did not know what hardware platform it would run on! This seemed to confuse everyone. The reason was that the university was investing heavily in new equipment and there were many possible permutations of hardware and operating systems. Finally out of the confusion came a decision. We would get Objectivity because the company offered us a good price and I saw and used a SQL interface at an exhibition, which appeared easy to use.

OR and NOT' form. However the support in the C++ classes is more disguised. For example if we want to search for all instances in which the number of passengers is greater than 3 *and* the number of wheels is greater than 4 (full Robin Reliants?) the sequence would be as follows. First create an index as above but specify that it will have two fields. Next add the `_noOfPassengers` field and then the `_noOfWheels` field and then create the index. The code in Figure 4 lists how we create the look up index. We then initialise an iterator for the index with `lookupkey` as a parameter. However note that all this work is only for an `AND` query. The manual does not appear to consider `OR` and `NOT` queries. We are still working on them.

There appeared to be no support for aggregate functions such as `sum`, `count`, `min`, `average` either in the Query Browser or the C++ classes of Objectivity. Nesting Queries allow the result of one

query to be used directly as the scope for another. Although appropriate in relational databases, because OODBMS queries are class-based it is not relevant. It is logically the same as combining the queries in the first place. Nesting, in an OODBMS context, occurs when we can query a class within a class. Rather to my surprise I discovered that 'the DDL does not currently support classes defined within persistent classes or within classes that are embedded or inherited from persistent classes.' So if we cannot put it there we certainly cannot query it!

## Poor man's SQL

The program is written and the makefile edited, using the normal C++ editing environment. The 'look and feel' of Objectivity is revealed through the Tool Manager. This is a graphical tool for application development and includes various browsing and debugging tools. It also allows us to set up ad hoc



# C++ LIKE YOU'VE NEVER SEEN IT BEFORE!

## WITH THE LOOK! C++ ANIMATION SYSTEM

**LOOK!** HAS REVOLUTIONISED C++ PROGRAMMING BY DELIVERING A SYSTEM THAT DYNAMICALLY ANIMATES AN OBJECT-CENTRIC VIEW OF YOUR APPLICATION EXECUTING!

### KEY BENEFITS OF LOOK!

- Unique architectural perspective
- Unsurpassed presentation of C++ runtime information
- **LOOK!** graphically detects memory leaks in Windows and Unix environments
- **LOOK!** illustrates obscure default compiler behaviours
- Superb for walk throughs and architectural inspections
- **LOOK!** unlocks the detailed operational characteristics of C++ class libraries
- **LOOK!** is driven by compiled code, so it can demonstrate if a program accurately implements its design



**LOOK!** is one of the most exciting and useful programmer tools we have seen and used in the last 5 years – Sun Microsystems

We could not locate and eliminate our memory problems so rapidly if it was not for **LOOK!** . . . there is nothing like it in the Windows world – Perkin Elmer

If I had budget for just one software tool this year, I would choose **LOOK!** – British Telecom

## CALL 0962 877907 NOW!

*It is better to light a candle than to curse the darkness*

# OBJECT LIMITED

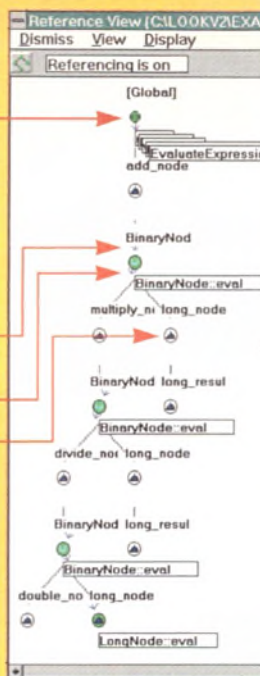
PRODUCTIVITY

Southgate Chambers 37/39 Southgate St.

Winchester Hants SO23 9EH, UK

Tel: 0962 877907 Fax: 0962 877908 CompuServe Address: 100341, 3447

CIRCLE NO. 013



The Reference View tracks dynamic reassignment of pointers between objects. This allows you to visualise graphically all of the complex C++ structures, such as trees, lists and queues, within your program. Here, for example, we can see the animated creation of a typical parse tree used in an expression evaluator

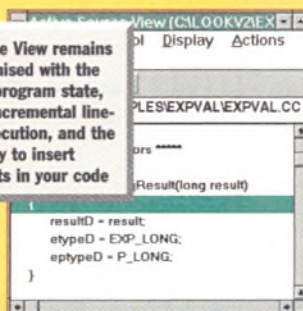
Here, object Global is sending a message to BinaryNode, invoked from the EvaluateExpression() member function, which in turn is sending a message to another instance of BinaryNode

BinaryNode is receiving a message here

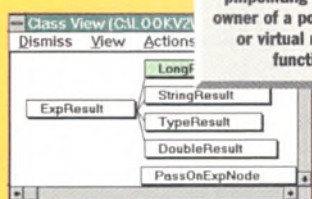
And sending one here

The state of the icon indicates whether the object is on the heap or the stack, if it is currently active, and if it has left any unparented objects on the heap – a typical source of memory leaks

The Source View remains synchronised with the current program state, allowing incremental line-by-line execution, and the ability to insert stop-points in your code

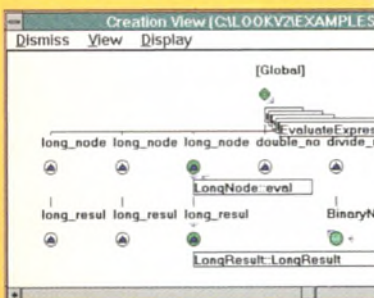


This Class View shows that LongResult is the currently active class, this means that a member function defined in LongResult is now executing. For large applications, when you only want to view a small proportion of the total object population, the Class View is one place where you can specify filter criteria that exclude classes and member functions of no interest. LOOK! comes pre-supplied with skeletal filter sets that operate on OWL and MFC libraries



Like all other views, the Class View is synchronised with the current state of the program, and is particularly effective at pinpointing the exact owner of a polymorphic, or virtual member function

The Creation View depicts an animation of object creation and interaction, and tracks who-created-who relationships. In this example, we see that most objects have been created by the Global object, and the application has been halted during a message sequence between Global and LongResult



**DYNAMIC, ANIMATED, OBJECT-CENTRIC VIEWS LIKE THESE CAN BE DISPLAYED FOR EVERY STATE YOUR APPLICATION ENTERS, AND LOOK! WORKS WITH ALL C++ CODE – INCLUDING EXTERNALLY SUPPLIED CLASS LIBRARIES**



## Practically speaking...

At the time of writing, the current Windows 95 beta SDK documentation appears to be in a sort of no-man's land between the Windows 3.1 and Windows NT documentation. It is not 100% clear how much of the foregoing relates to Windows 95 programming. For example, Windows 95 doesn't support security descriptors. As a consequence we might be tempted always to pass a value of `NULL` for the `lpThreadAttributes` parameter in the call to `CreateThread`. Doing so would be a mistake. Wherever possible it is far better to write our program as if we were coding for Windows NT. Aside from the fact that (if Microsoft has its way) the whole world will be running NT in 10 years time, Windows 95 is designed to 'stub out' the NT-specific calls where it makes sense to do so.

## Further threading

This brief intro has only touched on the basics of thread management. A complete working example program is available with this article. Figure 3 lists the thread routines. See below for obtaining complete code. Other issues include the allocation of so-called 'thread local storage' (storage on a per-thread basis), setting thread priorities

## Handles as resources

Under Windows NT, as well as bitmaps and icons, certain types of handles are themselves considered 'resources' which must be deallocated in the appropriate way. A thread handle, for example, must be closed through a call to `CloseHandle`. If this isn't done, then Windows NT can't properly clean up when a thread terminates.

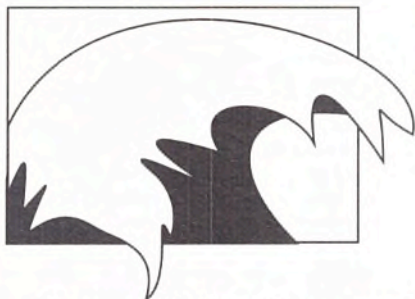
For example, suppose that Thread A creates Thread B. This means that Thread A will receive a thread handle for Thread B via the `CreateThread` call. If Thread A disposes of this handle by calling `CloseHandle`, it is effectively telling NT that it is not interested in referencing Thread B directly from Thread A. NT will then be able to perform a complete cleanup when Thread B terminates.

Conversely, if the `CloseHandle` call isn't made, then NT will have to retain certain data structures in memory even after Thread B is long dead on the off-chance that Thread A might make some sort of enquiry using the handle for Thread B. Conceptually, a thread handle is a handle to some 'thread object' which has an associated usage count. Calling `CloseHandle` decrements the usage count. When the thread terminates, the thread object is deallocated provided that its usage count is zero. According to Jeffrey Richter, author of *Advanced Windows NT*, failure to call `CloseHandle` is one of the most prevalent bugs in NT software.

A pseudohandle (in the current discussion) is a handle to a thread which doesn't need to be closed. Retrieving a pseudohandle doesn't increment the thread object's usage count. Calling `CloseHandle` with the pseudohandle does nothing. A pseudohandle is a sort of no fuss handle, but it is only valid in the context of the thread.

and thread synchronisation, about which a whole book could - and probably will - be written. I would recommend the interested reader to Richter's book for a more in-depth coverage. ■

Dave Jewel can be reached on email as [djewell@cix.compulink.co.uk](mailto:djewell@cix.compulink.co.uk). For example program, send disk and SAE to EXE Magazine, St Giles House, 50 Poland St, London W1V 4AX. Label envelopes 'Threads'.



## Introducing DBtools.h++ the C++ Class Library for Database Access

### Connectivity, Access, OLTP-Capable, Multithread Safe, Dynamic Linking, Portability

These are just some of the keywords in describing Rogue Wave's latest C++ class library **DBtools.h++**, a powerful new library which offers developers a true object-orientated approach for database access. More than just a C++ wrapper around a C API, **DBtools.h++** provides all the data structures in **Tools.h++** plus a powerful set of classes for database manipulation to provide a complete library of foundation classes for database applications.

**DBtools.h++** objects are OLTP-capable, multithread-safe and with support for error handling, access to database-specific features, and runtime binding of Access libraries allowing simultaneous access to heterogeneous databases what more could you want?

All product names referenced herein are trademarks of their respective companies

**DBtools.h++** offers native connectivity, database portability, which combined with its rich set of foundation classes can help you enhance productivity and simplify deployment of your applications. The initial release of **DBtools.h++** has Access libraries available for Oracle, Microsoft SQL Server, Sybase SQL Server, and for Windows only ODBC.

**DBtools.h++** is just one of our libraries. Others are available for GUI, Drawing, Financial, Mathematical, and Scientific Applications.

**CALL US NOW WITH YOUR REQUIREMENT.**

### Hypersoft Europe

Northern Office: **01602-376550**

Grove House, 13 Main Street, Keyworth, Notts., NG12 5AA

Southern Office: **01273-834596**

PO Box 901, Hassocks, West Sussex, BN6 9ZS

email: [hypersoft\\_euro@cix.compulink.co.uk](mailto:hypersoft_euro@cix.compulink.co.uk)



# COPY PROTECTION

## ● HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS

● **DOS; WINDOWS & OS/2 PROGRAMS**  
Including 32 Bit & DOS Extenders  
No Code Changes Necessary

● **LAN SINGLE PLUG**  
Including Peer-to-Peer

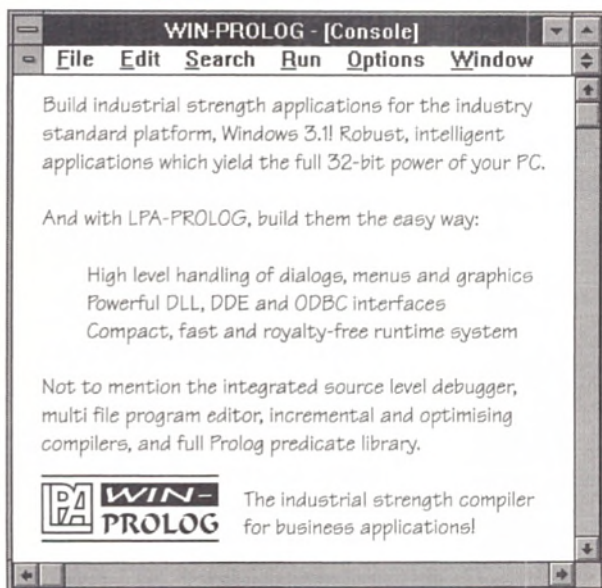
● **Files-Option™**  
Optional Data Encryption  
Windows files & DLL's



22A, Bartleet Road, Washford Industrial Estate, Redditch, Worcestershire, B98 0DG. England.  
Tel: 0527 510 105 Fax: 0527 514 229

CIRCLE NO. 008

## Industrial Strength Applications!



Logic Programming Associates Ltd  
Phone (US Toll Free): 1-800-949-7567  
Phone: +44 181 871 2016 - Fax: +44 181 874 0449  
Email: lpa@cix.compulink.co.uk - Compuserve: 100135,134

CIRCLE NO. 009

## SOFTWARE PACKAGING

- Printed boxes and sleeves in full colour to your specification
- Shaped polystyrene packers
- Ring binders/slip cases plain or printed
- Postal cartons and labels
- Disk pockets. Disk labels. Disk duplicating
- Printed copyright envelopes
- Shrink wrapping
- Assembly service

## MANUAL PRINTING

- New Manuals or reprints. All sizes.
- Short run copying service
- Wire-o-binding, tabbing
- Data conversion
- Full artwork/origination service

## RAPID TELEQUOTE SERVICE

**RIDGEWAY PRESS**  
TEL: 0734 845331 FAX: 0734 845186

CIRCLE NO. 010

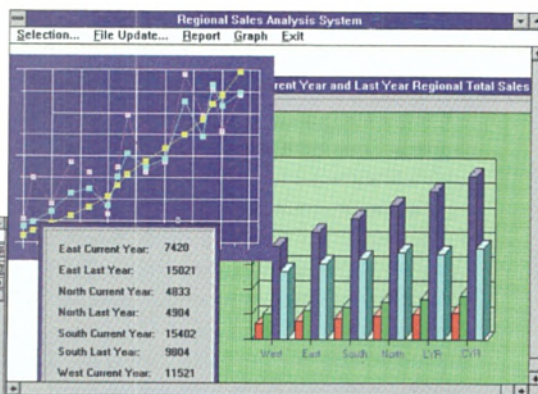
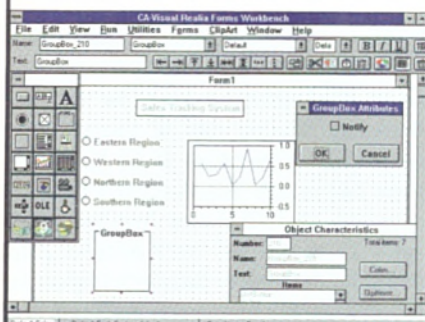




# COBOL Fans: Here's A Sight For Your Sore Eyes.



Create an intuitive visual interface by simply painting objects such as buttons, list boxes, bit maps and edit fields.



Build robust GUI client/server applications using COBOL.

Client/Server  
Team Development  
Interactive Graphical Debugger  
Configuration Management  
GUI Forms Painter  
SQL Preprocessor  
ODBC



CA-Visual Realia® is not just a pleasure to look at. It's also a joy to work with. Because it's the only visual development tool that combines the benefits of GUI development and client/server architectures with COBOL.

Which means there are no new esoteric or proprietary languages to learn. No costly retraining to consider. Nothing but an easy, simple way to leverage your present COBOL investment and knowledge.

For instance, with the Visual Realia Forms Editor objects like buttons, scroll bars and dialog boxes are simply painted, not programmed. What's more, Visual Realia is database independent. So you can move applications from one database to the next without rewriting a single line of code.

Which makes Visual Realia the easiest, most cost-effective way to build new COBOL client/server applications or migrate existing ones.

**For More Information  
Call 0753 577733,  
Dept. 29075  
Or Complete And  
Return The Coupon.**

New CA-Visual Realia.  
You'll never look at COBOL  
the same way again.

Please return to Computer Associates Plc., Computer Associates House,  
185/187 Bath Road, Slough, Berkshire, SL1 4AA.

Yes, I'd like more information on CA-Visual Realia®.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

29075

**COMPUTER  
ASSOCIATES**  
Software superior by design.

## New CA-Visual Realia®

© 1994 Computer Associates International, Inc., Islandia, NY 11788-2000. All products referenced herein are trademarks of their respective companies.



# Announcing a Major New Upgrade of CommLib

## Greenleaf CommLib 5.0

Over 350 public functions and macros, providing powerful tools for all aspects of asynchronous communications programming for Microsoft Windows 3.1 and MS-DOS.

Now we provide even more of the power and features you've asked for!

### *Some features of CommLib 5.0:*

- ☐ Level 2 device-independent C functions for these drivers: MS Windows, Greenleaf Standard, Fast, Smart, Digiboard, Smart Arnet, Smart Star Gate, Sparkle, BIOS, Extended BIOS, Polled, MODEM Assist, FOSSIL
- ☐ NEW! Support for WIN-32 API and 32 bit DOS extenders
- ☐ NEW! Support for Windows NT
- ☐ XMODEM, YMODEM, ZMODEM, Kermit, ASCII, many options
- ☐ NEW! Support for Compuserve B+
- ☐ Unlimited number of ports for ISA, EISA, MCA
- ☐ Modem controls, keyboard, screen, handshaking and much more!
- ☐ Supports all popular C and C++ compilers

### *What's included:*

- ☐ Free source code
- ☐ All memory models supplied
- ☐ Examples that compile and run included for every function
- ☐ Professional documentation
- ☐ Free technical support and access to our BBS

Greenleaf CommLib 5.0

Only £259 excluding delivery and VAT

No royalties

90-day money back guarantee

☎ Telephone today for complete information, demonstration, or details of how to order.

**0566 86037**

FAX 0566 86147

BBS 0566 86925

Citadel Software Ltd  
Coombe, Trewen, Launceston,  
Cornwall PL15 8QF



# Painless Data Compression and Archiving

## Introducing Greenleaf ArchiveLib

Experience the power to compress and store data from anywhere, to anywhere in your C/C++ applications. Until now your development choices for data compression and archiving in C or C++ applications (and other languages too!) were severely limited. Professionals – don't be stymied any longer!

ArchiveLib includes a fast, efficient compression engine and architecture for addition of other compression methods. You control source and destination (file, memory, port, etc.) of all data. Complete control over format of archives.

Many extras for Windows programmers.

### *ArchiveLib Major Features:*

- ☐ 100% C++ class library plus C interface
- ☐ Supports Microsoft Windows 3.1, MS-DOS, and Watcom 32-bit extended DOS
- ☐ Portable data compression is fast and efficient
- ☐ Platform and language independence
- ☐ Coded for Win32 – smooth path to 32-bit Windows

- ☐ Extensible through plug-in compression classes
- ☐ Five compression levels – auto or manual selection
- ☐ Versatile archiving – files, memory objects
- ☐ File information automatically included in archive
- ☐ Release and debug library versions included
- ☐ Tagged objects flag allocation or pointer errors
- ☐ Extensive Windows support includes compression/archiving progress meters and message options
- ☐ Wildcard expander class is also useful for general purpose application
- ☐ 25 classes – over 100 functions in C and C++

### *What's included*

- ☐ Free source code
- ☐ All memory models supplied
- ☐ Examples that compile and run included for every function
- ☐ Professional documentation
- ☐ Free technical support and access to our BBS

Greenleaf ArchiveLib

Only £229 excluding delivery and VAT

No royalties

90-day money back guarantee

☎ Telephone today for complete information, demonstration, or details of how to order.

**0566 86037**

FAX 0566 86147

BBS 0566 86925

Citadel Software Ltd  
Coombe, Trewen, Launceston,  
Cornwall PL15 8QF





then becomes quite simple (see Figure 5). I will be able to develop persistence for the database and steadily develop my other skills: implementing linked lists, file handling, alternative sort algorithms, variable field sizes and so on. I can do these things because I have found the secret of programming, localise implementation details and encapsulate functionality.

Many programming problems benefit from this simple use of C++ without needing anything more. Note that I have said nothing about overloading (function and

operator - they are different with different rules), templates, namespaces, exceptions, derivation and dynamic binding. All those things and quite a bit more are valid and useful tools in C++ but the programmer must learn to use the tools appropriate to the job at hand. In this way programming is no different from any other craft. Too many moving to C++ are dazzled by the wealth of tools available and deluded by the much hyped concept of object orientation. They finish up with poorly designed code relying on unnecessary complexity.

## The 'right thing'

Do not misunderstand me, object orientation has much potential but the C++ programmer has to learn when to use it and when something simpler will do just as well if not better. The programmer's job is to write code which meets the problem specification as quickly as possible having due regard to future maintenance costs. Both over-designed and under-designed solutions will take longer to implement and will be more expensive to maintain. Like Goldilocks we have the problem of finding the version that is just right. If you understand your craft you will find C++ often has just the tools you need but it is not a miracle language. So it will support both appropriate and inappropriate code solutions. It is for you, the programmer, to be responsible; take the blame and take the credit. Next time I will look at some aspects of using C++ as an OOPL. ■

```
#include "database.h"
#include <iostream.h>
int main(){
    Database db;
    Record r;
    r.name("francis"), r.telephone("01865 246490");
    cout << "Enter three items in the form 'name, phone'"
        << " press enter at the end of each complete item"
        << endl;
    for (int i=0; i<3; i++){
        db.record(i, r);
        db.listall(cout);
        db.record(i, r);
        db.listall(cout);
        cout << db.getrecord(i) << endl;
    }
    return 0;
}
```

Figure 5 - TESTMAIN, the client code

Subscriptions: individual £14, student £7, corporate £75, Overload & C++ SIG £15 (+ACCU membership). For further information about ACCU write to Francis Glassborow, 64 Southfield Road, Oxford, OX4 1PA, ring 01865 246490 or email francis@robinson.demon.co.uk.

## EasyCASE<sup>®</sup> - The Professional's Choice

### Professional 4.2<sup>TM</sup>

- ◆ Supports over 10 methodologies including Yourdon, Ward-Mellor, SSADM and Shlaer-Mellor
- ◆ Network ready. Multiuser capabilities for workgroups built in as standard
- ◆ Excellent Value *plus* special multi-user pricing
- ◆ Easy To Use - Improves productivity
- ◆ DBase compatible Data Dictionary with Import-Export feature
- ◆ Methodology training packages available

### Database Engineer<sup>TM</sup>

- ◆ Schema Generation and Reverse Engineering for the following databases:
 

Access	ANSI SQL
Clipper	dBASE III, IV, V
FoxPro	Informix On-Line/SE
Ingres	Netware SQL
Oracle	Paradox
Progress	DB2
Rdb/VMS	SQLBase
SQL Server	Sybase
Watcom SQL	XDB and more...
- ◆ ODBC compatible

Call 0117 986 0400 for a FREE demo disk

Great Western Instruments Ltd

Redwood House Bristol Road Keynsham Bristol BS18 2BB England

© 1995 Great Western Instruments Ltd. All rights reserved. EasyCASE is a registered trademark of Evergreen CASE Tools Inc.





# *Lost in the Testing Jungle?*

**SQA T-PLAN**

*Test Planning  
and Management*

**LDRA Testbed<sup>®</sup>**  
*Static and Dynamic  
Code Analysis*

**EVALUATOR**

*Test Automation Tools*

VERMONT

**HighTest**  
*for Windows*

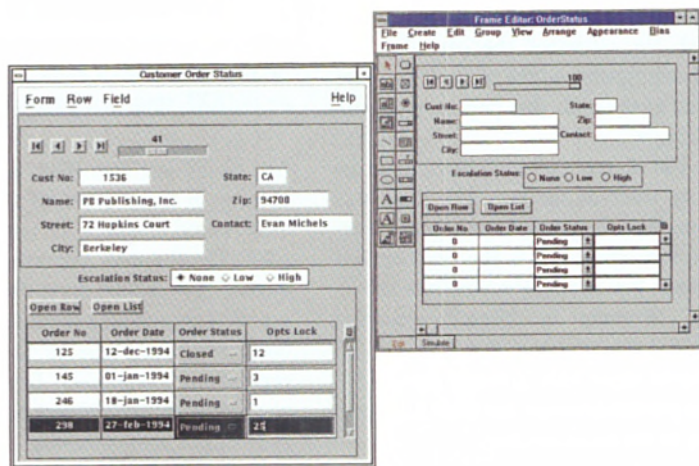
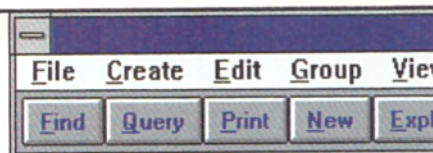
*Find your way with  
Software Testing Solutions  
from*

**ELVEREX**

Elverex U.K. Ltd.,  
Prospect House, 12 Oxford Road,  
NEWBURY, Berkshire RG13 1PA  
Tel. 01635 47707 Fax. 01635 34448



# Hitch A Ride To Second-Generation Client/Server On CA-OpenROAD.



UNIX/Motif version of  
CA-OpenROAD Customer  
Order Application.

**Multi-Platform  
Mission-Critical  
Repository-Based  
Native Database Access  
Template-Driven  
Object-Oriented  
Fully Scalable**



**For More Information,  
Call 0753 577733,  
Dept. 13075 Or Complete  
And Return The Coupon.**

So call today to arrange  
a demonstration of new  
CA-OpenROAD. It's a test-drive  
you'll find truly exhilarating.

Paint your applications  
with CA-OpenROAD's  
visual development tools.

## New CA-OpenROAD

© 1994 Computer Associates International, Inc., Ispania, NY 11788-7000. All products referenced herein are trademarks of their respective companies.

**COMPUTER  
ASSOCIATES**  
Software superior by design.

Please return to Computer Associates Plc., Computer Associates  
House, 183/187 Bath Road, Slough, Berkshire, SL1 4AA.  
\_\_\_\_ Yes, I'd like more information on CA-OpenROAD\*  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Position: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ 13075



# get tooled up!

If you are a software developer looking for the right tools for your trade, if you need to test different products before making decisions, if you want live demonstrations of a range of development products, if you want to meet and talk to the world's leading software gurus and if you want to sit in on leading edge developer sessions... then make a date in your diary to get to the Royal Horticultural Halls in London's Westminster on June 8-9 to visit the **EXE Software Developers' Show** - *The most important developer event of the year!*

Brought to you by the number one software development title, **EXE Magazine**, this new event will have over 70 exhibitors from across the development business, demonstrating everything from client servers to relational databases, GUI tools to dongles and compilers to networking systems.

Running parallel to the event is an exciting seminar and workshop programme devised by the **EXE** team to meet your needs as a developer, bringing together the gurus in software development from both Europe and the United States. Also, the *Software Developers' Test Arena* - a chance for you to test a variety of products in their operating environments. Plus a continuous series of vendor presentations.

Whether UNIX or PC based and for whatever language, the **EXE Software Developers' Show** will be the focal point in the developer's diary for 1995... make sure you are there!

**Organised by  
EXE Magazine**

**Admission £10 on the door**

**Complimentary tickets  
and further information  
including details of  
seminars and workshops  
available by faxing or  
posting the coupon.**

Acucobol  
Aladdin  
Applied Conversion Technology  
Bits Per Second  
Blink Inc  
Borland  
Citadel Software  
Computer Associates  
Computer Manuals  
Continuus Software Ltd  
Data Encryption Systems  
Direct Technology  
Fast Electronic  
Gupta  
Hypersoft Europe  
ICS  
Imperial Software Technology  
IPL Information Processing  
Logic Programme Associates  
Lotus  
Mercury Interactive  
Oxford Computer Consultants  
Parks Bookshop  
PC Bookshop  
Powersoft  
Programme Analysers  
Prolog Development Centre  
Professional Software  
QBS  
Rainbow Technologies  
Real Techniques & Methods  
Revelation Technologies  
Rhino Publishing  
Scientific Software  
Select Software  
Sequiter Software  
Shapewear  
Software Practice  
Software Security  
Softwerk  
Staria  
Symantec  
System FX  
System Science  
User Interface Technologies

## at the

# The main event for software developers in 1995



**8-9 June '95**  
Royal Horticultural Halls  
Westminster - London

**FREE TICKET OFFER FREE TICKET OFFER FREE TICKET OFFER**

**Please send me details of the EXE Software Developers' Show**

Name ..... Title .....

Company .....

Address .....

Telephone ..... Number of tickets required .....

**Send to: Tim Macpherson, The Exe Software Developers' Show, Centaur Exhibitions,**

CIRCLE NO. 001



# No Other Client/Server Tool Manages Business Change and Complexity Like Magic



## Integrating the Future



## Managing the Present



## Leveraging the Past

The development path you choose determines your company's success. With business practices changing and business environments being reengineered, you need client *and* server application development that stands the test of time. And that can only mean Magic. Magic leverages your legacy IT resources to provide an economical migration path to client/server. It manages your present development needs with an innovative programming paradigm that ensures extremely rapid application delivery and easy maintenance. And Magic integrates the future with fully scalable open architecture that takes applications from tactical to strategic - incorporating new platforms, DBMSs, multiple client/server models and application partitioning scenarios.

The secret of Magic's success is the Magic Engine, an advanced repository of sophisticated application functionality. Driven by a high level, table-driven interface, the Magic Engine lets the developer concentrate on business rules and logic instead of low-level repetitive tasks.

Isn't it time you put Magic to work for your business?

For more information and to attend a free Magic seminar, call:

**Tel 01344 303045**

**MAGIC**

Client and Server Development for Managing Change and Complexity




Sponsored by

**EXE**



# Mayhem!

When is a GUI like a desktop? Never, says  Jules. That's just the problem...

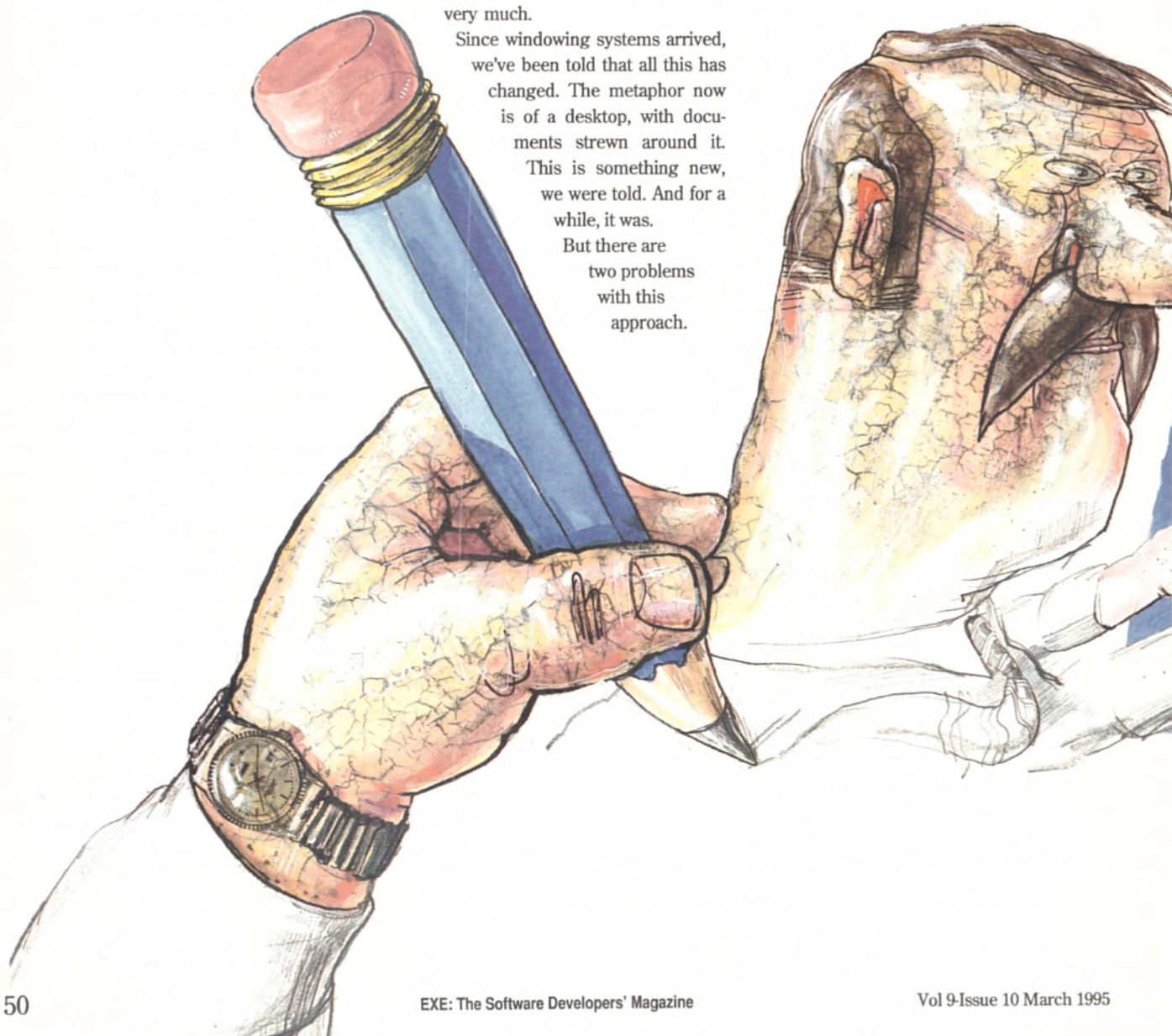
All computers, all the time, are pretending to be something they're not. A program creates and represents things with which the user is familiar; things like words, files, documents and so on. This is the only way that a user can gain access to the immense power that the computer can wield.

Originally, of course, the user had to contend with learning a set of commands, which acted upon passive data which was loaded from files. In this sense, the user interface was very much like the metaphors that the programmers used. Both required considerable training and both provided considerable intellectual freedom. The move to put these commands onto menus eased the learning problem, but didn't really change very much.

Since windowing systems arrived, we've been told that all this has changed. The metaphor now is of a desktop, with documents strewn around it. This is something new, we were told. And for a while, it was.

But there are two problems with this approach.

Firstly, these computers were placed onto people's desks. Presumably the desks were needed because the computer didn't entirely mimic what a desktop could do. The paperless office is still a distant possibility. What was more serious, though, is that a desktop is fundamentally a stationary device. You can't take your desk with you on a train. You can't take it home and it's hard to justify having two of them in a single office. As long as the computers were sitting on desks this wasn't too much of a problem. But the next great market battle will be in portable machines. Trying to make an incomplete version of the desktop metaphor work on a train strikes me as entirely futile.





New release with  
enhanced OO support



# GUI development... or GUI mess?

More people worldwide use UIM/X for Motif GUI development than any other tool.\*

- 30,000 users worldwide
- easy to use WYSIWYG drawing editor
- MS Windows cross platform toolkit
- Sybase and Oracle toolkit
- builds reusable GUI object classes
- fully integrated C interpreter
- generates C, C++, UIL and Motif code
- available on most UNIX platforms.

## UIM/X - the world's favourite Motif GUI builder

THE WORLD'S BEST UNIX  
DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

### PROTEK

Call +44 (0)1628 75959 or email [info@protek.co.uk](mailto:info@protek.co.uk)  
In North America call Bluestone on (609) 727-4600

\* Source: X Business Group





Accounting uses Sybase,  
Sales is using dBase and  
Marketing hasn't decided!

**"Hardwiring our client/server  
applications to a single DBMS is crazy!"**

### One Development View

INTERSOLV's cross-platform data accessware is for developers building database-independent applications using ODBC. Our unique, thinly layered approach leverages productivity and insulates your application without blocking access to key DBMS functionality. With INTERSOLV, you code and maintain a single set of highly efficient source code regardless of the number of different data sources.

### Many Deployment Options

Using INTERSOLV's drivers, you can link any ODBC-enabled software to your choice of over 30 different data stores. Even ODBC applications not built using INTERSOLV's developer kit are eligible. Most important, our ODBC drivers are fast and memory efficient—unlike other ODBC drivers that hamper performance. So, if you need to link Excel to dBase, Lotus 123 to SYBASE or Access to INFORMIX, check out INTERSOLV's ODBC drivers

### INTERSOLV's ODBC Connects To:

ALLBASE  
Btrieve  
Clipper  
DB2  
DB2/2  
DB2/6000  
dBASE  
Excel .XLS files  
FoxBase  
FoxPro  
Gupta SQLBase  
IMAGE/SQL  
INFORMIX  
INGRES  
Microsoft SQL Server  
NetWare SQL  
Oracle  
Paradox  
PROGRESS  
SQL/400  
SQL/DS  
Sybase  
Sybase SQL Server  
Teradata  
Text files  
XDB

### Operating Systems Supported:

Windows  
OS/2  
Windows NT  
Macintosh  
Solaris

### INTERSOLV DataDirect - the standard in client/server data access:

INTERSOLV DataDirect Developers Toolkit allows you to build DBMS-independent, ODBC-compliant applications. **£500 per developer.**

INTERSOLV DataDirect ODBC Pack enables users to seamlessly access corporate data from any application that supports ODBC standards. **£350 for all drivers, £85 per driver.**

INTERSOLV DataDirect Multilink/VB increases the power and functionality of Visual Basic to boost development productivity and optimise system resources. **£300 per developer.**

## INTERSOLV with ODBC is the Answer!

The Standard for Client/Server Data Access

Building or deploying an ODBC-enabled application?

**Call today: 0727 812812, ext. 262**





# Put an end to software piracy!

Meet the growing family of security keys from Software Security.

Each one a specialist at enforcing your license agreement in virtually any user environment you can think of. Whether it's DOS, UNIX, Macintosh or OS/2... whether it's a single user installation or a LAN.

Simply connect the appropriate key to a single user computer, or a non-dedicated file server in a network, and you control all access to your protected application.

Users, however, won't even know it's there. The keys are transparent and won't impact software functionality or the ability to make back up copies. Normal node and LAN operations are unaffected.

Simple. Unassuming. Ever vigilant. Easy to incorporate into your application package. And quite possibly the most profitable hardware investment a software developer can make.

To find out more, call:

**(0784) 430060**

## THE ULTIMATE PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS

All product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.



**Software Security International Ltd**

21a The Precinct, High Street, Egham, Surrey, United Kingdom, TW20 9HN

National telephone: Egham (0784) 430060 fax: (0784) 430050 International telephone: +44 784 430060 fax: +44 784 430050



ion/JPI will have to move a *long* way towards Microsoft compatibility, rather than ANSI conformance, if it wants to make serious progress with Windows developers. However, serious DOS developers may want to take a closer look, if only for the DOS-level DLL facility.

### GNU g++ compiler

g++ is the Free Software Foundation (FSF) C++ compiler. It has been ported to a variety of platforms including Unix, Solaris, Amiga, VMS, OS/2 and DOS. Several ports for other platforms are under development in various locations around the world, as the source of g++ is also freely available.

As the ultimate in budget C++ compilers, g++ would seem at first sight to be ideal for beginners and for experienced programmers in other languages wanting to get some experience in C++. The DOS g++ is a 32-bit compiler which comes with its own DOS extender. The version being tested is DJGPP v1.12 maint 1. This is D J DeLorie's port of the FSF gnu g++ version 2.6.0. There is another port, called EMX (ported by Eberhard Mattes), which is available to run under OS/2 or DOS.

Eventually, I would expect the GNU g++ compilers to be available on most common platforms with the possible exception of Apple products. There appears to be some fairly

serious disagreement between Apple and the FSF. This has resulted in statements on the Internet that: 'Because the legal policies

It is difficult to take seriously Clarion's claim of being able to target Windows development

of Apple threaten the long-term goals of FSF, as well as the concept of free software, no support will be lent to efforts to port GNU software to the Macintosh or other Apple hardware.'

### Zip anarchy

The FSF software is available in many places. Much of it is carried in the `free_software/dos_ports` conference and topic on cix. It is also available on CompuServe, and on any number of Internet ftp sites, including `src.doc.ic.ac.uk`, `ftp.mcc.ac.uk` and `unix.hensa.ac.uk`. Downloading the ZIP files from the `free_software` conference in cix took a while. It was hard to be

sure which ones I wanted, so I ended up downloading more than I needed. It came to just a touch under 10 MB in just under 30 ZIPs. Several false starts were caused by the fact that some of these seem to be from different versions of the compiler! Eventually, I found I only needed a few of them to get started. However life was not made any easier by the fact that the ZIPs did not all use the same version numbering system. When expanded they consume around 4.5 MB of disk.

### ANSI but watch out

The gnu compiler is supposed to be ANSI standard, with support for templates, although there is some comment in `comp.lang.c++.c++` which suggests that there may be a couple of bugs in the template system. Certainly these seem no more serious than the level and type of bug commonly found in commercial products. The version of compiler tested does not seem to support exception handling - `try` is reported as an undefined variable, not as a reserved word.

### Remember the day...

It's impossible to talk about a features list purely in terms of the g++ compiler. FSF GNU products generally include a wide range of tools. There is the g++ compiler itself, an emacs-style editor, a vi-like editor,

## For those who think the selection of IT training isn't important.





# NEW ZINC 4.0 SHRINKS THE WORLD

WITH GLOBALLY ENABLED, OBJECT-ORIENTED, CROSS-PLATFORM DEVELOPMENT TOOLS.

ZINC® APPLICATION FRAMEWORK™ 4.0. TODAY THE WORLD, TOMORROW THE UNIVERSE!

## OBJECTS & FEATURES

■ = NEW OR ENHANCED

C++ CLASS LIBRARY WITH:  
STRING

■ FORMATTED STRING

■ DATE

■ TIME

■ NUMBER

■ BUTTON

RADIO BUTTON

CHECK BOX

VERTICAL LIST

HORIZONTAL LIST

■ COMBO BOX

■ NOTEBOOK

■ TABLE

PULL DOWN MENU

■ POP UP MENU

TOOL BAR

■ STATUS BAR

■ SPINNER

■ SLIDER

■ SCROLL BAR

ICON

PROMPT

GROUP BOX

■ DRAG & DROP

■ GEOMETRY MANAGEMENT

■ EVENT MAPPING

■ PALETTE MAPPING

■ OBJECT PERSISTENCE

HELP SYSTEM

ERROR SYSTEM

■ PRINTER SUPPORT

LOGICAL & NATIVE

MESSAGE PROCESSING

AND MORE...

## GLOBAL SUPPORT

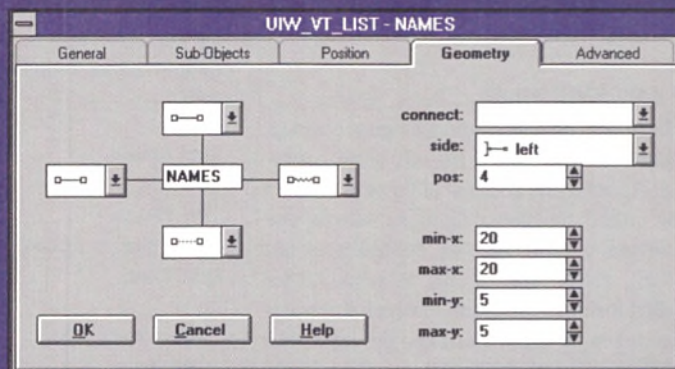
■ RUNTIME LOADABLE  
SINGLE-BYTE (ISO)  
DOUBLE-BYTE (UNICODE)

■ DELTA STORAGE

■ UNIVERSAL TIME

■ 13 LANGUAGES

■ 19 LOCALES



Zinc Designer™ 4.0 is an all new multiplatform visual development tool with Drag and Drop, Geometry Management, Persistent Object Storage and more....

## PLATFORMS

DOS TEXT  
DOS GRAPHICS  
MICROSOFT WINDOWS:  
WIN16, WIN32s, WINNT  
IBM OS/2  
■ APPLE MACINTOSH  
UNIX TEXT (CURSES)  
OSF/MOTIF:  
SOLARIS, SUNOS,  
HPUX, AIX, OSF/1,  
■ QNX, SCO, X-86.  
■ DESQVIEW/X  
■ NEXTSTEP  
INTEL, MOTOROLA  
■ X/WINDOWS  
AND MORE...

## ZINC DESIGNER

■ BUS ARCHITECTURE:  
■ 22 WINDOW OBJECT  
EDITORS  
■ INTERNATIONALIZATION  
EDITOR  
■ IMAGE EDITOR  
■ MESSAGE EDITOR  
■ CHARACTER SUPPORT  
SINGLE-BYTE (ISO)  
DOUBLE-BYTE (UNICODE)  
PERSISTENT OBJECT  
STORAGE  
■ DRAG & DROP  
■ IMPORT/EXPORT NATIVE  
IMAGES & RESOURCES  
AND MORE...

HOLD THE WORLD IN YOUR HAND.  
CALL +44 (0) 181 855 9918. WE'LL SEND YOU  
A FREE TECHNICAL INFORMATION KIT THAT WILL  
SHOW YOU JUST HOW AMAZING  
ZINC APPLICATION FRAMEWORK IS.

IN THE U.S. CALL: 1.800.638.8665;  
ASIA: +81 (052) 733 4301; OTHER: 801.785.8900

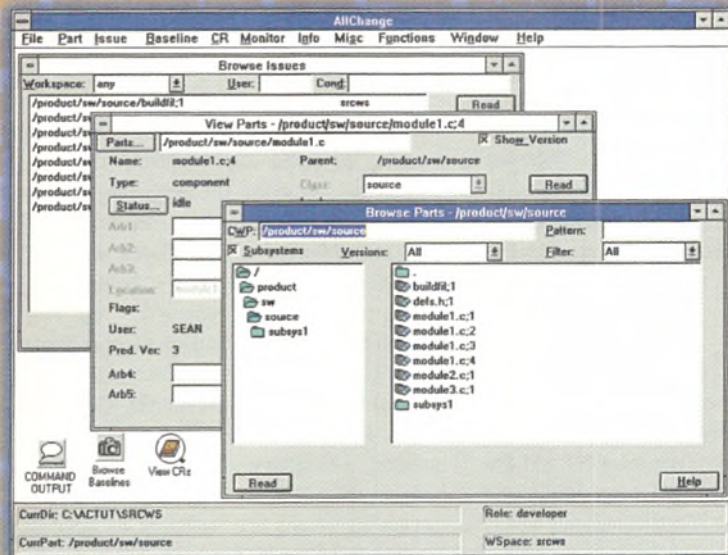
**z i n c**

ZINC SOFTWARE INCORPORATED, TELEPHONE: 801.785.8900 FAX: 801.785.8996 INTERNET: INFO@ZINC.COM EUROPE: ZINC SOFTWARE (UK) LIMITED TEL: +44 (0) 181 855 9918 FAX: +44 (0) 181 316 7778  
ASIA: ZINC SOFTWARE (JAPAN) TEL: +81 (052) 733 4301, FAX: +81 (052) 733 4328 © COPYRIGHT 1994 ZINC SOFTWARE INCORPORATED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. ZINC IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK AND  
ZINC APPLICATION FRAMEWORK AND ZINC DESIGNER ARE TRADEMARKS OF ZINC SOFTWARE INCORPORATED. ALL OTHER TRADEMARKS AND TRADENAMES ARE OWNED BY THEIR RESPECTIVE COMPANIES.

CIRCLE NO. 994



# Bring it all together with **AllChange** for Configuration Management



- Configuration item identification
- Version control
- Workspace management
- Baselines
- Bug tracking
- Life-cycle management
- User roles for access control
- Change requests
- Configuration build
- Release management
- Open interface to other tools

## What is **AllChange**...

**AllChange** is a complete change control and configuration management system that may be tailored to site and project requirements. It is a database based system enabling it to know about the relationships between items and to control off-line items such as hardware or paper documents, as well as on-line files. Its unique action triggers enable **AllChange** to actively participate in enforcing procedures. It is a truly unique configurable system enabling it to match your specific requirements.

*"We chose **AllChange** because of its full C.M. functionality and its flexibility which enabled us to emulate and improve upon manual procedures already in place"*

– David Gilmore, Charterhouse Bank

*"We chose **AllChange** because we were impressed with the flexibility of the product, reassured by the manuals and pleased with the brainy support"*

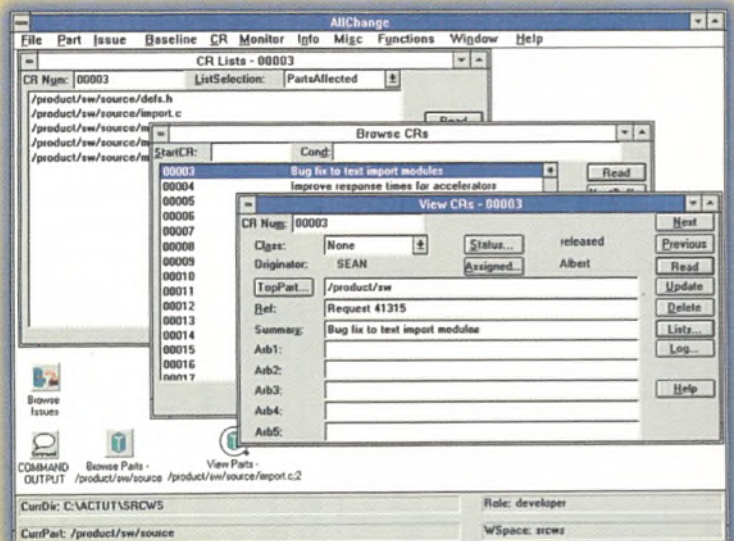
– Simon Dalley, Solartron Transducers

Our products will help you with standards (e.g. ISO9000, BS5750) and are backed by our outstanding support.

Platforms: **AllChange** is available for Windows and UNIX.

CIRCLE NO. 993

Call for more information  
**01392 217670**



# INTASOFT

Quality tools for professional software developers

INTASOFT LIMITED, Tresco House, 153 Sweetbrier Lane, Exeter,  
Devon EX1 3DG, England · Tel: 01392 217670 · Fax: 01392 437877

NEW  
VERSION 3



# Accelerate reporting with the #1 award-winning reporting tool.



New Crystal Reports Version 4.0



## There's no better way...to create reports!

Design reports without coding! Do two-pass calculations, sort and subtotal in just one step, sort on groups, export reports to many file formats, distribute reports via integrated e-mail and much more!

## There's no better way...to integrate reports into applications

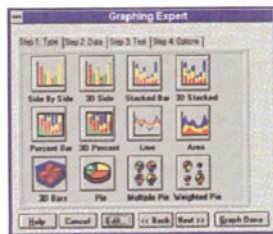
Crystal Reports' unique architecture consisting of a Report Engine DLL and open APIs make it the ultimate tool for fast, seamless report integration into database applications. That's why Microsoft, Borland, Sybase and over 50 other vendors bundle Crystal in their shrink-wrap programs.

## There's no better time to buy the #1 reporting tool...now with hot NEW features in Crystal Reports 4.0

- Greater Report Engine Control  
>80 calls (20 new)  
80 VBX properties (40 new)  
All new OCK

- Blob bitmap support (Paradox, xBASE)
- Report Distribution Expert collects DLLs, EXEs, and configuration files for report distribution.

- Integrated Graphing: 12 styles



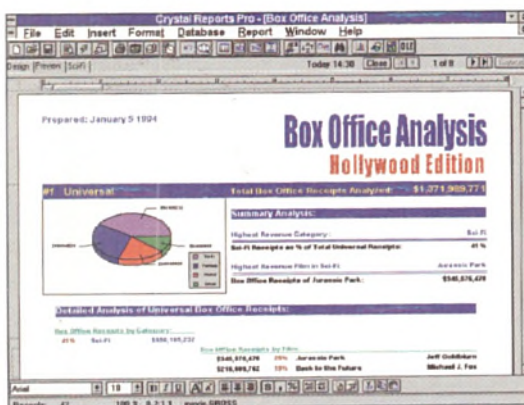
Crystal Reports 4.0 *accelerates* report design and integration of reports into applications.

CONTEMPORARY  
Software

Contemporary Software  
Abbey View, Everard Close, St Albans,  
Hertfordshire AL1 2PS

CONTEMPORARY SOFTWARE A DIVISION OF INTERSOLV PLC

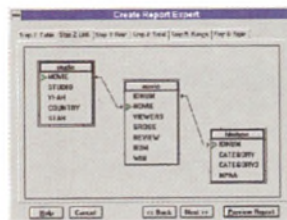
- New Select Records Query Interface
- Tab Interface
- Best Fit
- Automatic Styles
- Grid Control Options
- Ruler
- Undo
- Title and Summary Pages
- Bar code fonts



**Hotline Order: Tel: 01727 811999**  
**Fax: 01727 848991**

- 2-10 times faster report processing with Smart Engine Technology
- Stored Procedure support
- Ability to sort data on the SQL server
- Drilldown analysis capability

- Crystal Reports Experts:



- Free Runtime
- And much, much more!

Prices R.R.P. ex VAT

Crystal Reports Pro 4 £299  
Crystal Reports Standard £149  
Crystal Reports Pro 4 Special upgrade price  
for Visual Basic users £149  
CALL FOR ALL OTHER UPGRADE PRICES

The #1 award-winning reporting tool is now even better!



Crystal Reports and Crystal Reports Pro are registered trademarks of Crystal Computer Services Inc..

CIRCLE NO. 992



## ISINDEX

Instead of using the <FORM> tags, we can use the even simpler <ISINDEX> HTML tag, somewhere in our HTML document. This presents an edit box with a prompt asking the user for their query. The text is encoded and passed back as a query, ie appended to the current URL after a question mark.

Now if the original URL (containing the <ISINDEX> tag) is just a HTML document, then it will not know what to do with such a query. Although the documentation does not say so, the only practical way of using <ISINDEX> queries is as follows: the original URL must be a program. If the program has no query then it outputs the required HTML containing the <ISINDEX> statement. If the program has a query then it knows that it must be the result of its earlier emanation, and so can process the result accordingly. All this may it not seem worth while. Perhaps it might be useful if we know that a certain browser does not have forms capability.

## Getting around empty fields

As mentioned earlier, it is a complete bore if the user does not fill a form in fully. After an error message has been returned, all the user's efforts so far are erased. This is a sure recipe for disenchantment. The way round this is to make the original form the output of a program. The form results get sent back to the same program. If all is well then a nice confirmation notice is returned. Otherwise the program can output the original form with all the user's valid entries as defaults. This technique might be foiled if the browser caches the original form.

## Applications

PC executables can be used in two ways: either to provide plain hyper text URLs or to receive the results of a form. In the first category, we might want to return real time information. For example, when called our executable might take a snapshot of the office coffee machine and return it as a GIF image. Alternatively, a program could log who has used it and when, or retrieve data from another source.

Executables that process the results of forms will usually want to store the information returned; as well as send a confirmation message back. Perhaps we could send a fax to prove that it has got through. Alternatively forms could provide a querying interface, so that our program goes away and does a search on the given details and returns the results as an HTML message. Note carefully that our program runs on the server PC, not on the user's computer. If we receive text back which is a command of some sort we should consider the security implications carefully.

## HTML basics

An HTML document is plain ASCII text marked up with various tags. Some of the tags come in pairs, eg <B> and </B> for bold text, while other occur singly, eg <P> for paragraph breaks. Browsers ignore white spaces, including line ends, so we have to put <P> for paragraph breaks. However, headings <H1></H1> (the biggest) to <H6></H6> are placed on lines by themselves. If we have text that is in a set format, eg program code, then placing it within <PRE> </PRE> preformatted tags preserves the white space and line breaks.

The document should be enclosed within <HTML> </HTML> tags with a header and body in between. But these tags can be missed out. Note that the various lists can be nested. The <A> = tag provides a hypertext link to another document. It can also be of another type, eg an audio WAV or a video clip. It is best to stick to common formats to ensure that users will have the appropriate viewers. Inline images in GIF format are almost always supported. To jump within a document we set up an anchor (eg <A NAME=chap01></A>) and do a link to that name preceded by a # character (eg <A HREF=#chap01> Chapter 1 </A>).

We show a left angle bracket character with the four characters '&lt;'; Similarly '>' is '&gt;'; '&' is '&amp;'. We can also do umlauts and other characters with special sequences.

Format/Style	HTML
Comment	! ...
HTML document	<HTML> ... </HTML>
Header	<HEAD> ... </HEAD>
Body	Y ... /BODY
Title	<TITLE> ... </TITLE>
Headings 1-6	<Hn> ... </Hn>
Paragraph break	<P>
Horizontal rule	<HR>
Hypertext link	<A HREF=url> Link name </A>
Anchor	<A NAME=anchor> anchor text </A>
Inline image	<IMG [ALIGN=TOP] SRC=file.GIF >
Unnumbered list	<UL> {<Li> ...} </UL>
Numbered list	<OL> {<Li> ...} </OL>
Descriptive list	{ ... ...} /DL
Preformatted text	<PRE></PRE>
Italics, Bold, Underline	<i></i> <b></b> <u></u>
Fixed width	<CODE></CODE>
Others fonts	<ADDRESS></ADDRESS> <BLOCKQUOTE></BLOCKQUOTE> <EM></EM> <CITE></CITE> <VAR></VAR> <TT></TT> <SAMP></SAMP> <KBD></KBD>

[ ] optional { } optionally repeated

## Other environments

As an aside, we can also write executable programs in other computer environments: the Bourne shell, C shell, PERL, the TCL argument processor as well as C and C++. I think that the API is still called the Common Gateway Interface.

## The future

HTML forms are a good way of getting responses from users anywhere in the world, whatever their computer. Writing PC programs that respond to forms, or provide real time HTML, is pretty straight forward. Get connected! Several companies are working on commercial browsers which should get round some of the problems with Mosaic. Also, there is a working group on the next

generation of HTML, ie version 3.0, and an associated browser. This may include OLE/OpenDoc style embedding within HTML documents. Could this be more efficient than CGI? Form fields should be improved and client-side scripts should be able to be associated with forms ■

*Chris Cant does Windows programming and any other odd jobs for PHD Computer Consultants Ltd, Manchester, on 0161 445 1650 or cant\_c@nsa.bt.co.uk. You will be glad to hear that the complete code given in this article is available in electronic format. Send an SAE and diskette to: EXE Magazine, St Giles House, 50 Poland Street, London W1V 4AX. The files are also available from exe/files conference on CIX.*



## Windows Development

Doc-To-Help - help authoring	£275
Robo-HELP - help authoring	£365
InstallSHIELD - installation utility	£319
WindowsMaker new ver Win & NT	£call
PC-Logo Windows	£60
Tools.h++, Linpack.h++, Math.h++	£call
Smalltalk/V for Windows 16 or 32-bit	£call
Zinc new 4.0 for Win & NT	£call
Graphics Server SDK new version	£225
SmartHeap Win or DOS	£345
TCP/IP Development tools	£call
CodeBase or CodeBase++	£239
Greenleaf Commlib 5.0 Prof	£345

## VB Value

Disctinct TCP/IP Visual Ed	£225
Spyworks by Desaware	£110
Spread/VBx	£165
TrueGrid Pro	£110
VB Assist	£135
Designer Widgets or Data Widgets	£95
VB Tools 4.0	£110
QuickPak Professional for Windows	£139
PDQ Comm Windows	£95
Grid/VBx, Tab/VBx, and Tab/Pro (new)	£call
Win/Widgets VB	£139
Xref VB, HighEdit, etc	£call

## Windows 32

SmartHeap Win/32	£525
Win Widgets/32	£295

## Mathematics & Science

- Mathematica - DOS, Win, Mac, Workstations, Education & Student pricing.
- Derive - new ver 3.0 - call for upgrades.
- Origin windows scientific plotting.
- Lindo & What's Best Linear Programming
- SigmaPlot, SigmaStat, TableCurve
- ...many more for maths & stats.

## UNIX

- SCO UNIX operating & dev. systems.
- SCO Open Desktop, TCP/IP and NFS.
- FoxPro for SCO UNIX (NEW)
- PC TCP, NFS and Xwindow servers

## For FORTRAN

Lahey FORTRAN 90 - new	£625
FORTRAN to C translators	£call
MS FORTRAN-77 5.1 - DOS	£145
MS FORTRAN Powerstation - DOS	£229
MS FORTRAN Powerstation - NT	£399
IMSL Numerics for MS Fortran	£call

## Cross Development

Hi-Tech C Cross - many targets	£call
Introl C Cross - many targets	£call
2500AD Cross Asm & Simulators	£call

## Phar Lap

FrontRunner - run VC++ 2.0 from Win	£95
TNTIDOS Extender SDK - 32 bit	£329
286IDOS Extender SDK - 16 bit	£329

## SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS FOR WINDOWS, DOS, UNIX, & OS/2

## Microsoft

Visual C++ 2.0 CD, & VC++ 1.5 16-bit	£299
Visual C++ 2.0 CD upgrades MS C/C++	£149
Visual C++ for MIPs and Alpha NT	£595
Visual C++ Cross for MAC target	£call
Visual Basic Windows PE	£229
TEST for Windows new 3.0	£465
Macro Assembler 6.11- NT or DOS	£110
Access/Access Dev Kit	£289 / £295
SQL Workstation System - NT	£415
Project for Windows	£375
Windows for Workgroups, Win NT	£call
Office and Office Professional	£call
(See FORTRAN Section)	

## Editors and Tools

CodeWright Prog Editor Win	£159
CodeWright Fusion for MS VC++	£99
Multi-EDIT Pro - DOS	£129
DemoQUICK - create Windows Demos	£395
PC Lint C/C++ - Lint code checking	£149
Flowcharting & diagramming tools	£call
PC-Install DOS or Win	£call
DemoShield - Build Windows Demos	£call

## MKS

MKS Toolkit of Unix tools	£210
Source Integrity (ex RCS) New ver.	£315
MKS Lex & Yacc for C, C++ & TP	£215
Internet AnyWhere - off line news & Mail	£99
For Windows/Dos, OS/2 & NT, call for multi-user licences on all MKS products.	

## Watcom

Watcom C/C++ 10.0 CD-ROM (special)	£155
Printed documentation is also available	
Watcom Fortran-77 <sup>32</sup> - DOS, OS/2, NT	£375
Watcom SQL - DOS, Win, OS/2	£229
SQL Servers for DOS, Win, OS/2 & Netware	
VX.REXX/VX.REXX Client Server-OS/2	£call

## Borland

Borland C++ 4.5 - Win, NT & 95	£289
Borland C++4.5 & Dbase Frameworks	£415
Upgrades & Comp. Upgrades available	
Power Pack for DOS	£69
Borland C++OS/2 new version 2.0	£325
Delphi - new	£199
Visual Solutions Pack of Vbxs	£59
Turbo Assembler	£59
Brief Programmers Editor	£125
Borland Pascal & Turbo Pascal	£call
dBASE Win or dBASE Dist Kit	£call

## Nu-Mega

BOUNDS-CHECKER Win/32	£195
BOUNDS-CHECKER Win	£195
BOUNDS-CHECKER Win/NT	£195
Soft-ICE/W with 32-bit functions	£295
Call for savings on Nu-Mega bundles	

## PVCS Specialists

- PVCS Version Manager is available for Win, Win NT, OS/2 and many Unix platforms in single user and work-group configurations for all development teams.

## OS/2

OS/2 Warp for Windows - 3.5" or CD	£call
IBM C Set++ - CD/3.5"	£345/£385
Includes OS/2 Windows & Kase:Set	
Visual Age 2.0 for OS/2 or Windows	£call

## CLIENT/SERVER

Btrieve Development DOS or Windows	£395
Btrieve Client Engines DOS or Windows	£645
Scalable SQL for Netware	£call
PowerBuilder Desktop 4 (special)	£399
Crystal Reports Std & Pro-New 4.0	£call

## CASE

EasyCASE Professional Win 4.2	£695
EasyCASE DataBase Eng for SQL	£call
InfoModeller Desktop	£call

## NEWS

- Borland Delphi - new visual applications development tool - ready to ship. Call for special pricing.
- Special March pricing for PowerBuilder 4 Desktop, Advanced Dev Kit, InfoMaker and FUNcky Lib.
- SourceSafe Version Control - now a Microsoft product, call for details.
- New version 4.5 of Borland C++ has support for OLE apps via OFC, VBxs in 32-bit apps and hosted on Win, Win NT and Win 95 - also available with Database tools.
- New version of MKS Source Integrity - formerly RCS

QUALITY IN CUSTOMER SERVICE AND SUPPORT

0171 833 1022  
FAX 0171 837 6411

3-5 CYNTHIA STREET  
LONDON N1 9JF

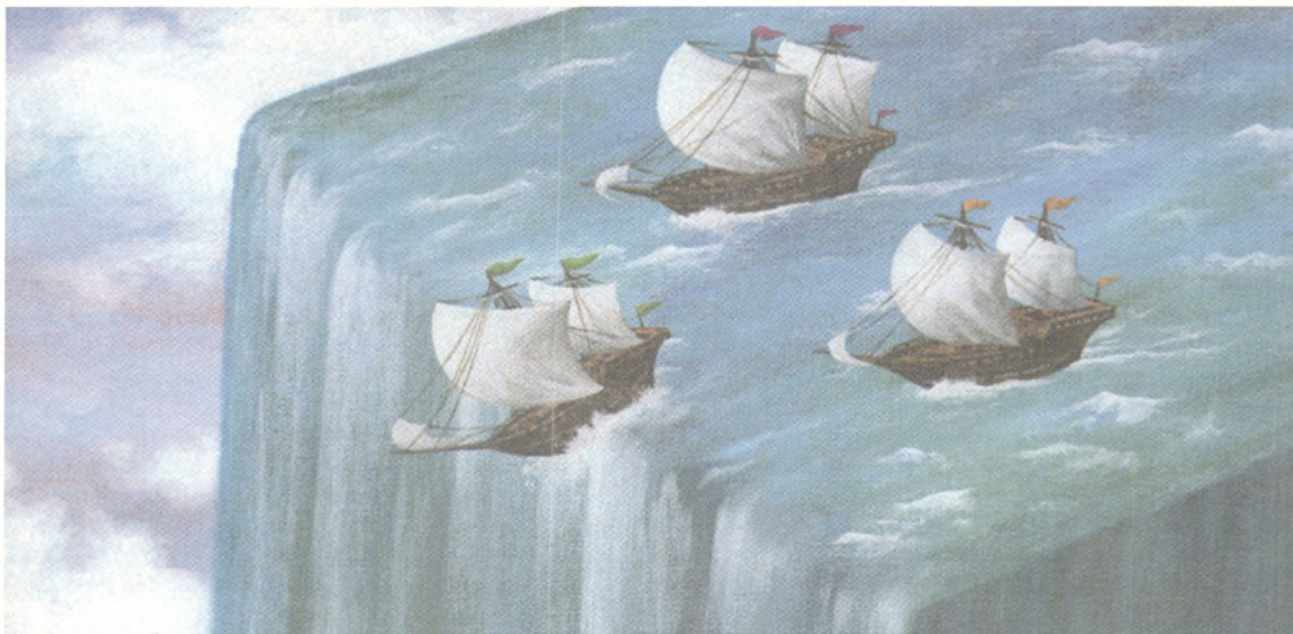


We keep you abreast

● PLEASE CALL IF THE ITEM YOU ARE LOOKING FOR IS NOT LISTED ● CALL FOR OUR NEW COMPREHENSIVE CATALOGUE ● PRICES ARE EXCLUSIVE OF VAT

● PRICES (EXCEPT UPGRADES & SPECIALS) INCLUDE DELIVERY TO MAILED UK. SAME DAY LONDON DELIVERY AT COST ● PRICES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE - PLEASE CALL TO CHECK ● VISA, ACCESS, & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED WITH PHONE ORDERS





Regarding The Matter Of Low Price Meaning Low Functionality

## Kiss Another Myth Goodbye.

### THE MYTH

When application development tools first gained acceptance, the products that offered real power were too costly for many companies. As a consequence, people believed if a tool was low priced, it wasn't powerful.

### THE REALITY

When Popkin released the original version of System Architect in 1988, that particular myth was laid to rest. It was the first product to offer high performance at a low price. To this day, SA is the performance leader in its category and yet, the price remains low. The savings are especially evident when outfitting a project team. For a typical 10-seat configuration, SA costs just a fraction of other repository-based tools working under Windows® or OS/2®.

### SIMPLIFYING A COMPLEX WORLD

SA makes your job easier by supporting the major structured, BPR (IDEF) and OO methodologies. You get

the benefits of the best repository-based data modelling tool, plus the functionality of a comprehensive application development environment. SA's repository is extensible and customisable, so adding new objects and properties is a simple task.

Because SA Reverse Data Engineer is ODBC-compatible, you'll be able to reverse engineer a wide range of DBMS' and RDBMS' including Oracle, SYBASE, Informix and many others.

Using SA Schema Generator, you'll be able to generate triggers and schema for the most popular RDBMS'. Plus SA Schema Generator 2.0 has a new user interface, making it easier to use than ever.

### 50,000 PEOPLE CAN'T BE WRONG

That's the number of satisfied System Architect users worldwide. And it's growing every day.

Don't just take our word for it...

“ System Architect from Popkin Software is evolving at a phenomenal rate. This product is without a doubt the best value for developers on limited budgets, or for that matter perhaps on any budget... Comparing System Architect to other CASE tools, it appeared to be the easiest to customise and learn.”

- Application Development Trends Magazine, June 1994



SYSTEM ARCHITECT™

Popkin Software & Systems Limited

118-120 Warwick Street Royal Leamington Spa Warwickshire England CV32 4QY

Tel: (01926) 450858 • Fax: (01926) 311833

CIRCLE NO. 989



© 1995 Popkin Software & Systems, Inc. The System Architect logo is a trademark of Popkin Software & Systems, Inc. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.





There are **Billions** of reasons  
to protect your software.

**You only  
need  
one**

**reason to protect with Sentinel:**

*It's the worldwide standard in software protection.*



Piracy is the greatest threat to the world's software industry. Developers lose billions in sales to software piracy each year. Protect your software and get all the revenue you deserve.

More developers rely on Sentinel®, from Rainbow, than any other software protection in the world. And for good reason. Sentinel performs where it matters most: leading the industry in technology, quality, reliability and support.



So when it's time to protect your DOS, OS/2, Windows, NT, Macintosh, UNIX, XENIX, LAN or CD-ROM application – protect with Sentinel. Protect with confidence.

Call Rainbow for a FREE 28 Day Trial of any Sentinel Developer's Kit and a FREE copy of "The Sentinel Guide to Securing Software."

**Call Today!**  
**01932 570066**



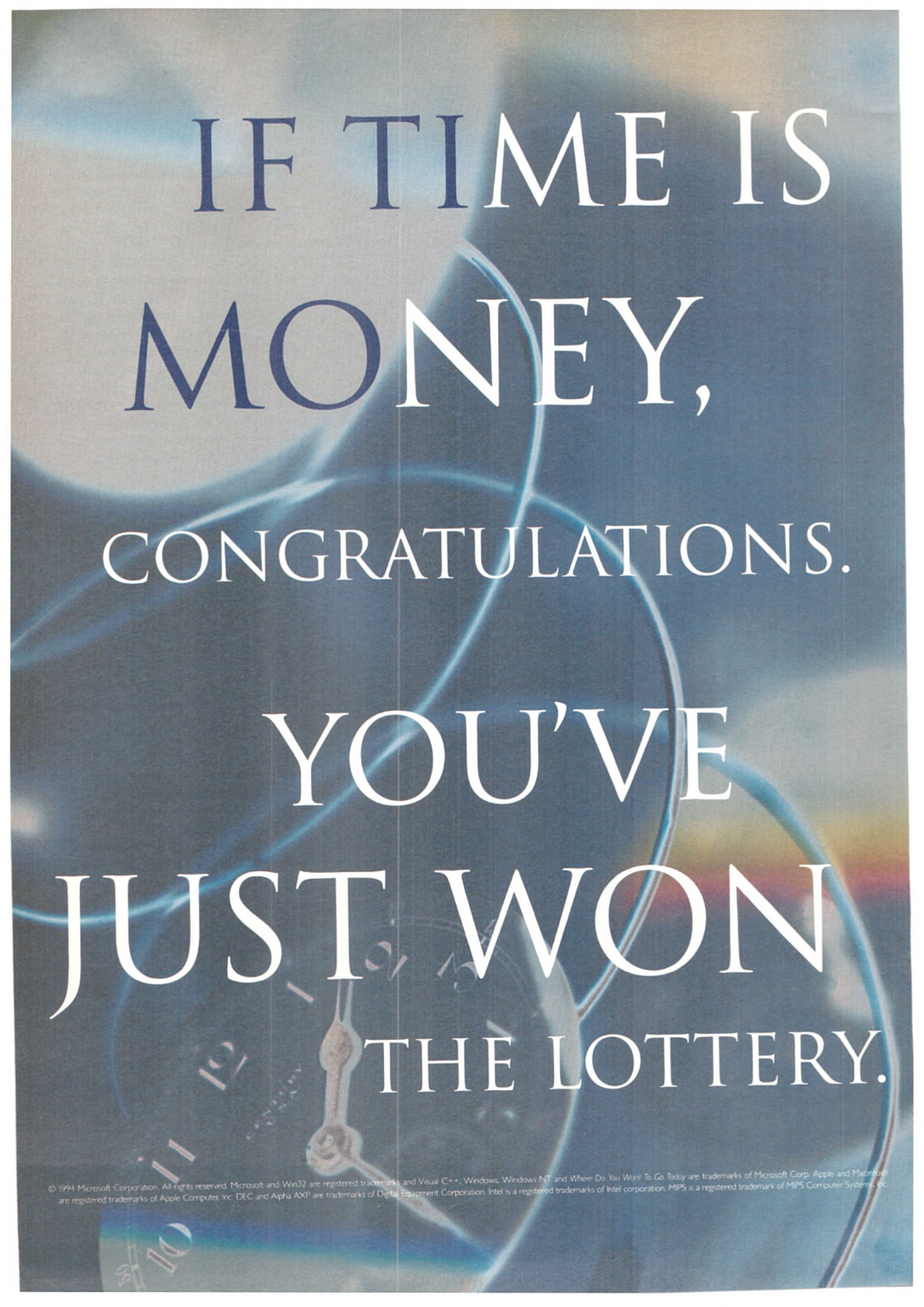
**RAINBOW**  
TECHNOLOGIES

**SENTINEL**  
Securing the future of software

4 The Forum, Hanworth Lane • Chertsey, Surrey KT16 9JX • Fax: 01932 570743 • International offices and distributors located worldwide.  
Rainbow USA 1-714-454-2100 • Rainbow France (33) 1 47 38 21 21 • Rainbow Germany (49) 89 32 17 98 0  
©1994 Rainbow Technologies, Inc. Sentinel is a registered trademark of Rainbow Technologies, Inc. All other product names are trademarks of their respective owners.

 CIRCLE NO. 988





IF TIME IS  
MONEY,  
CONGRATULATIONS.  
YOU'VE  
JUST WON  
THE LOTTERY.

© 1994 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. Microsoft and Win32 are registered trademarks and Visual C++, Windows, Windows NT and Where Do You Want To Go Today are trademarks of Microsoft Corp. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. DEC and Alpha AXP are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Intel is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation. MIPS is a registered trademark of MIPS Computer Systems, Inc.



# Beyond a browse pt II

Having discussed the intricacies of  interactive Web forms in DOS, **Chris Cant** now presents a Windows version

Last month I ended the first half of my article with a DOS demo program callable from a URL. The more useful type of executable that we can write is an ordinary Windows application which has a number of distinct advantages over one written in DOS. For a start, there is no need to run a DOS box. Also, form results can often be decoded automatically. Even the user interface need not be written since the browser will take care of that anyway. Documentation on creating these applications which can be called from a URL usually give examples written in Visual Basic. In this article, however, I will discuss C++ executables, as they avoid having to load VBRUN300.DLL.

## Show stopper

httpd runs our program with three or four parameters, namely the CGI data file path, the content-file path, the output file path and optionally a string with any query given with the URL (ie after a

question mark). The CGI data file and the output file are usually the main items of interest. If the returned data is huge, then we may need to refer to the actual content file. This is in the usual encoded form (eg 'Name=Chris&Pound=Sign+%A3'). The query string is also copied into the CGI data file, so we may as well pick it up there.

As before, our task is simply to inspect the input data and write the results to the output file. However if we roar through the job then httpd loses sync, so we have got to add in a message loop with a timer delay. The other obvious point to make at this stage is that programs should be designed to run to completion. If we detect an error, then we shouldn't simply popup a Message-Box as this will stop everything dead. I write any errors to the end of a log file. If we don't return any valid output then httpd or our browser will usually come up with a suitable message.

DOS Environment Variable	Windows [CGI] key	Description	Example
SERVER_SOFTWARE	Server Software	Server software name and version	NCSA/V1.3Pre (MSWindows)
SERVER_NAME	Server Name	Server host name or alias	localhost
SERVER_ADMIN	Server Admin	Server administrator e-mail address	cant_c@nsa.bt.co.uk
GATEWAY_INTERFACE	CGI Version	CGI Version	CGI/1.1 DOS (experimental) or CGI/1.1 WIN (experimental)
SERVER_PORT	Server Port	Port number	80
SERVER_PROTOCOL	Request Protocol	Protocol and revision	HTTP/1.0
REQUEST_METHOD	Request Method	Request method	GET or POST
HTTP_ACCEPT	The MIME types are listed in the [Accept] section	Path to the list of MIME types that the client will accept	E:\TEMP\HS00A217.ACC
SCRIPT_NAME	Executable Path	Executable path name	/phd-dcgl/form.exe
OUTPUT_FILE	[System] Output File	Output file name	E:\TEMP\HS00A217.OUT
PATH_INFO	Logical Path	Extra path added to URL	/chap01
PATH_TRANSLATED	Physical Path	Extra path info, added to server root path...not much use	C:\HTTPD\chap01
Passed as a command line argument	Query String	Query string appended to the URL	?100,34
REMOTE_ADDR	Remote Address	Client IP address	193.100.100.100
REMOTE_HOST	Remote Host	Client host name	localhost
REMOTE_USER	Authenticated Username	httpd user name	
REMOTE_IDENT		httpd RFC931 identification	
AUTH_TYPE	Authentication Method	httpd authentication method	
CONTENT_TYPE	Content Type	Content encoding: only one type possible:	application/x-www-form-urlencoded
CONTENT_LENGTH	Content Length	Total length of the raw content	60
CONTENT_FILE	[System] Content File	Content file path	E:\TEMP\HS00A217.INP

Figure 1 - Parameters passed by httpd.



today come with not only MS-DOS and Windows but also Microsoft Office preinstalled on the hard disk. Office was the top-selling software package in 1993, with revenues just under \$500 million, according to Dataquest; it outsold its closest competitor, Lotus SmartSuite, by 4 to 1 in 1993. In turn, Microsoft estimates that 50 percent of its revenue comes from Office (*Information-Week*, June 27, 1994). Microsoft Office seems more and more like part of Windows. Or is it the other way around? The Windows 95 user interface appears to borrow heavily from that of Microsoft Office.

Microsoft has even added features to DOS and Windows to make them into better platforms for the Microsoft Office applications suite. For example, during the Stac v. Microsoft trial, it came out that one of the main reasons Bill Gates urged the MS-DOS group to include disk compression was that, without it, Microsoft would have a harder time selling the disk-hungry Office suite.

On a broader scale, OLE appears to have been designed largely for the convenience of Microsoft Office. With the Office Developers Kit (ODK) and Visual Basic for Applications (VBA), Microsoft is encouraging developers to write Windows applications targeted specifically at Office. Of course, Lotus and Novell have similar programs to en-

courage applications targeted specifically at their suites. But given Office's market share, particularly the fact that it comes bundled together with Windows on most new PCs, Microsoft, unlike Lotus and Novell, has a good chance of convincing developers to view its suite as a major development platform.

## Lessons from the past

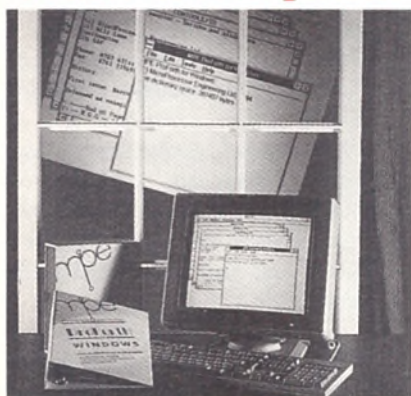
First, accept the fact that Microsoft runs the show. I've seen developers make business decisions, such as using Borland's OWL rather than Microsoft's MFC, simply because they dislike Microsoft. It's okay to resent Microsoft, I suppose, but don't cut off your nose to spite your face.

Second, realise that systems such as Windows 95 will be important and that systems such as Windows NT won't be. Evolutionary changes are much easier for the market to accept. Specifically, products such as NT and Daytona (NT 3.5), and perhaps even Cairo, speak to too small a niche to be interesting. And even the NT sales that do occur don't lead anywhere. Right now I'm running on a network with an NT server, but no software is likely to ever be bought for that server. It sits in a closet that no one touches for weeks at a time. This is not the sort of platform on which to base your fortunes.

Third, remember that what ultimately matters is not technical excellence but market penetration. The two rarely go hand-in-hand. Standards have tangible benefits that are more important than the coolest technical feature. Yes, Windows 95 still uses MS-DOS; no, it's not a pure Win32 system; no, it's not particularly integrated; no, it hasn't been rewritten from the ground up; and yes, it is lacking some nice features found in Windows NT or OS/2. But none of these compromises will hurt Windows 95's chances for success and some will actually help make it a success. Windows 95 will be the standard desktop computing platform for the next five years. That by itself is worth far more than the coolest technology. ■

*Adapted by Dave Jewell from Unauthorized Windows 95 by Andrew Schulman, published by IDG Books Worldwide, Inc. Text copyright (c) 1994 by Andrew Schulman. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form by any means (electronic, photocopy, recording or otherwise) without prior permission of IDG Books Worldwide, Inc. IDG Books is a registered trademark of International Data Group. Books may be ordered in the UK direct from Transworld Publisher Limited; tel: 0181 5792652; fax: 0181 5795479.*

## Faster Development With Forth



### ProForth for Windows

brings interactive development to Windows, and Windows brings a visual operating system to Forth. The combination is a very powerful tool, making ProForth for Windows the fastest way to develop Windows applications. ProForth is a 32 bit Forth for Windows 3.1 and Windows NT.

- reduce development time
- handle Windows with ease
- create a window in 4 lines of code
- use Windows interactively
- real time capability
- interactive debug environment
- multitasking and timers

### Microprocessor Engineering Limited

133 Hill Lane, Southampton SO15 5AF

Tel: 0703 631441 Fax: 0703 339691

## PROTECT YOUR SOFTWARE

Prevent copying of your software with the Ultimate Copy Protection System... CopyControl

- User Friendly and secure
- Beats all bit copiers & disassemblers
- Supports networks, backups, disk caches, Windows, CD ROMs, cover disks etc.
- Remote changing of parameters
- No add on hardware or special disks required
- Control where, when and how often your programs are run
- Works with all IBM PC compatible computers
- Control the number of simultaneous network users

CALL TODAY FOR DETAILS

**0272 441230**

FAX: 0272 427295

### MICROCOSM LTD

17 Cranbrook Road, Bristol BS6 7BL UK



# Betrayed

'My job is to get a fair share of the software applications market, and to me that's 100 percent' - Mike Maples, senior vice president for applications, Microsoft ('Microsoft applications unit seeks market dominance', PC Week, November 18, '91).  
Could Windows 95 be the vehicle which will drive this initiative?



Windows 95 will have a tremendous impact on the PC software industry, and almost certainly will be more of a phenomenon than any previous piece of systems software. Yet the product's significance and its likely impact on the industry, are somewhat different from what Microsoft portrays. Microsoft says that its Windows 95 product is a brand-new operating system that completely replaces MS-DOS and has been rewritten 'from the ground up'. But the fact is Windows applications running under Windows 95 will still end up using MS-DOS. Windows 95 is based on the same architecture as Windows 3.x Enhanced mode, which has been available since 1990 (we might as well call it Windows 90). From a technical perspective, Windows 95 is not a revolutionary product. It's just Windows 90+5. Windows 90 Enhanced mode architecture was a far more radical departure from the old real-mode DOS operating system than most of us realised at the time. It is okay for Windows 95 to keep it.

Microsoft also says that Windows 95 is 'integrated'. This isn't accurate either. Windows 95 isn't integrated; instead, it 'just grew'. Windows 95 does have many more features and capabilities than its predecessors, performing many tasks that until now required applications and utilities produced by vendors other than Microsoft. But there isn't much genuine integration at a technical level. It could very well turn out that the only integration we'll see with Windows 95 will be Microsoft's vertical integration, that is, the company's further expansion throughout the software industry. In fact, this is occurring right now. The inclusion of more applications/utilities in Windows 95, the increasing ties between Microsoft Windows and Microsoft Office, the merger and acquisition fever that has taken hold of the PC software business and the limited US Department of Justice (DOJ) antitrust settlement with Microsoft are all signs of a maturing industry. It is the normal activity of the restructuring of an industry from one that once had hundreds, if not thousands, of firms of all sizes, to one with a small number of large firms.

## What it means to you...

If you are a software developer or entrepreneur, the brief answer is that Windows 95 should make you nervous. Windows users should welcome Windows 95 as a big im-

provement over previous versions. But this is short-term. Users too ought to worry about the long-term effect of Microsoft's growing dominance over the software industry. Windows 95 is a big step towards Microsoft's stated goal of supplying 100 percent of your software needs. So the Department of Justice (DOJ) apparently found Microsoft is not in serious violation of the antitrust laws of the US, and the company's goal of owning 100 percent of the industry is merely what every other company in a similar position would want. Nonetheless software developers and entrepreneurs ought to realise fully the special role that Microsoft plays in the software industry: Microsoft is not only the supplier of your operating system. It is also your competition.

## Dead end...

Since the incorporation of several major third-party utilities into MS-DOS 5.0 in June 1991, Microsoft has been putting features into its operating systems that once were the turf of other vendors. Windows 95 is the clearest expression of this trend. In other words, Microsoft competes with its own customers. The Independent Software Vendors (ISVs) that make Windows applications and utilities are essentially customers of Microsoft in that they depend on Microsoft for the tools and information necessary to write Windows software. Microsoft intends to expand Windows greatly at the expense of the ISVs it is supposed to be assisting. Here are just a few of the features Microsoft is including in Windows 95:

- Networking
- InfoCenter universal in-box (electronic mail, fax)
- Explorer (a vastly improved shell)
- WordPad (a full-featured word processor)
- Microsoft Paint (a full-featured paint program)
- Hyperterminal (a full-featured telecommunications package)

An impartial observer might interpret Microsoft's approach not so much as 'look at all the work we are doing for you', but instead as 'look at all the avenues we are closing for you.'

In an *InfoWorld* article titled, 'ISVs: Wake up', (June 27, 1994), Windows 95 enthusiast Steve Gibson paints a similar picture of the

Disk compression belongs in the OS - Stac had a nice ride for a while



# WHY BUY JUST THE BOX, WHEN

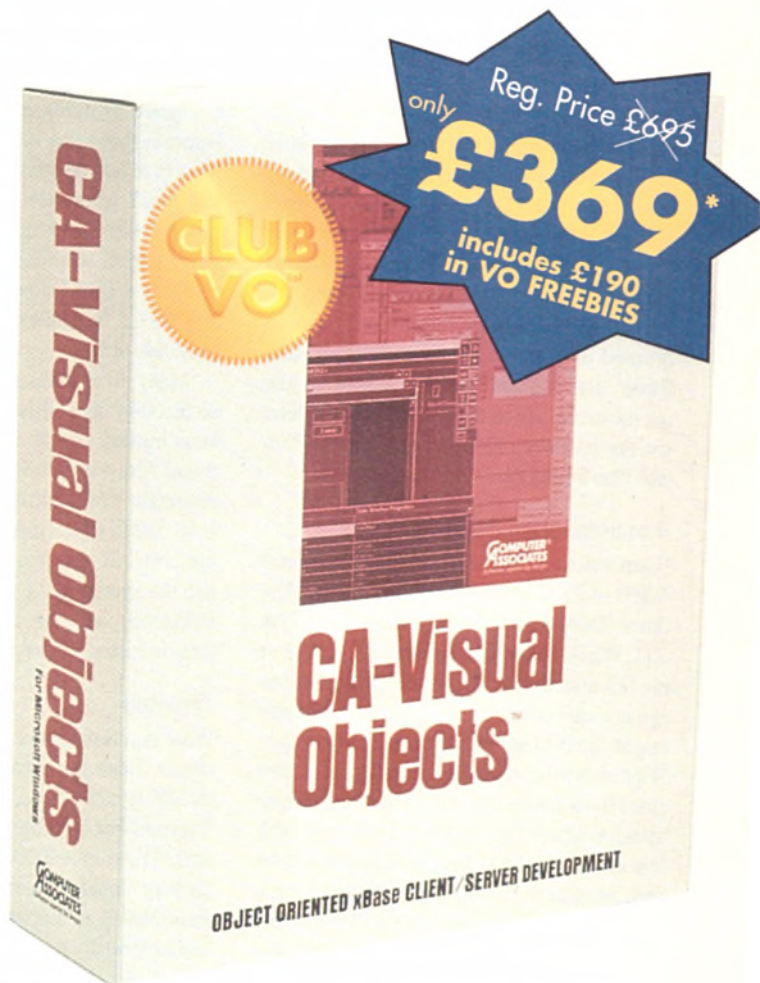
## CA-VISUAL OBJECTS®

The Object Oriented, graphical, Client/Server application development tool you've been waiting for!

Now CA-Clipper®, xBase and other language developers looking for a migration path from less powerful visual solutions have the tool of their dreams. Develop more powerful Windows™ applications in much less time than anything out there.

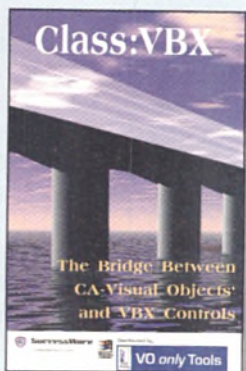
Don't be locked into using development tools that lure you in with low prices and then require you to buy additional expensive run-time licenses, distribution kits, lan-packs, "pro-versions" or other gimmicks just so you can actually use your application in the real world. VO delivers what you need to build and distribute your programs all in one box!

- VO's IDE dramatically reduces the development/compile/link cycle.
- Quick point and click development. About the only thing you write is the procedure and business logic code your application needs.
- Native Code Compiler provides unbelievably high performance.
- Repository-based for lightning quick development.
- ODBC connectivity for enterprise-wide data access.
- All at a **ROCK BOTTOM PRICE** that includes your **FREE MEMBERSHIP** in CLUB VO™! Plus your choice of **FREE** conversion software! That's over £190 in Visual Objects freebies.



**CLUB VO™ AVAILABLE ONLY BY CALLING 0800 374338**

## Class:VBX® - Integrated VBX Support For CA-Visual Objects®



A real hot, must have add-on for CA-Visual Objects. Class:VBX® bridges the gap between VO and VBX controls by implementing VBX controls as VO classes! Now you can visually place VBX controls in VO forms directly from the VO-WED toolbar!

Class:VBX supports all VBX controls that adhere to the VBX standard... the same standard that VC++, BC++ and PowerBuilder support. Included with Class:VBX is a VO Class Library of pre-defined classes for many of the currently available VBXs.

To create your own VO Class for a VBX, use the included Class:Workshop which examines any specified VBX control and automatically builds a VO-Class definition for it. Now you can stay current with existing VBXs and add future ones.

This is a true plug-n-play. You have complete control over the VBX in VO, including properties and events. Controls are available as icons on the toolbar and can be placed, sized, and defined directly in the VO form. And when CA releases the Repository API, you'll get a free upgrade enabling you to

place this new class def directly into the system as an entity!

Class:VBX comes with a printed manual (very small), a sample tutorial app, the pre-defined VBX-Class lib, Class:Workshop and all the DLLs and tools necessary to create and use VBX classes in VO.

Non-Club VO™ members can get all this for the low ZAC price of only £187+p&p. Product # 2221 weight: 1 lb.

**CLUB VO price just £149+p&p!**  
Prod # 2220 weight: 1 lb.

**ZAC EXCLUSIVE!**

\*Special price available only to CA-Clipper registered users. Offer will expire without notice! (CA's rules not ours.) All others can purchase Club VO for just £585+p&p. (a £110 Savings!)



# What Makes HASP® the Best Protection Your Software Can Get?



"Aladdin's HASP has helped us increase our revenues by providing us with extremely reliable and user-friendly protection for our software. In addition, Aladdin's service and technical support are simply first class."

**Frank LaMonica, Chairman, Vibrant Graphics**

"Quark/QSS has chosen HASP and MacHASP to protect QuarkXpress® in our most demanding markets, because we believe that Aladdin's products meet the high standards of reliability, compatibility and security required for these markets."

**John MacMonagle, Purchasing Manager, Quark/QSS**



MacHASP™ - The Professional Software Protection System for the Macintosh

"Aladdin's HASP gives our customers the key to protecting their investment in software development."

**David Assia, CEO, Magic Software Enterprises Ltd.**

"We have been most impressed with the quality of the HASP keys, as well as with the excellent support provided by Aladdin. We have tried a number of protection methods, but for ease-of-use, cost, and reliability, we keep coming back to HASP."

**Jeremy du Plessis, Director, Indexia Research**

Since 1984, thousands of leading developers in over 60 countries have chosen HASP to protect their software. Why? Because HASP's security, reliability, and ease-of-use led them to a simple conclusion: HASP is the most effective software protection system available.

## LISTEN TO THE EXPERTS:

In all the products we tested, except the HASP, we could see through the encrypting and questioning procedures... and crack them.

**CT Magazine (Germany)**

MemoHASP: ...of all the protection devices tested is without any doubt, the one which combines the best features.

**PCompatible (Spain)**

Trying to crack a program... that was protected utilizing all of HASP's features - is like searching for the Holy Grail.

**Micro Systems (France)**

PC dongles... come with varying claims as to their transparency. The majority suffer from problems when a printer is connected... the HASP-3 is not affected...

**Program Now (UK)**

Of all keys tested, HASP is the most ambitious one... the quality of HASP manufacturing seems excellent.

**PC Compatible (France)**

MachASP is an optimal protection method, for the programmers... and for the users...

**Bit Magazine (Italy)**

Software piracy is costing developers over \$12 billion a year in lost revenues. To date, over one million HASP keys have been used to protect billions of dollars worth of software worldwide.

Call us today to find out how HASP can help increase your revenues.

**01753 622266**

**ALADDIN**

*The Professional's Choice*

**United Kingdom** Aladdin Knowledge Systems UK Ltd  
16a St. Leonard's Road,  
Windsor, Berks, SL4 3BU, UK  
Tel: 01753 622266, Fax: 01753 622262

**North America** Aladdin Software Security Inc.  
Tel: (800) 223 4277, (212) 564 5678  
Fax: (212) 564 3377  
E-mail: sales@hasp.com

**Intl Office** Aladdin Knowledge Systems Ltd.  
Tel: 972-3-537 5795, Fax: 972-3-537 5796  
E-mail: aladdin@aladdin.co.il

**France** Aladdin France SA  
Tel: 1 40 85 98 85, Fax: 1 41 21 90 56

© Aladdin Knowledge Systems Ltd. 1985-1995 (1.95)

member of



■ Australia Conlab 3 8985685 ■ Benelux Aladdin Benelux 08894 19777 ■ Czech Atlas 2 766085 ■ Chile Micrologica 2 222 1388  
■ Denmark Berendsen 39 577300 ■ Egypt Zeineldein 2 3604632 ■ Finland ID-Systems 0 870 3520 ■ Germany CSS 201 278804  
■ Greece Unibrain 1 6856320 ■ Italy Partner Data 2 26147380 ■ Japan Athena, 3 58 213284 ■ Korea Dae-A 2 848 4481 ■ Mexico SiSoft 5 5439770  
■ New Zealand Training, 4 5666014 ■ Poland Systherm 61 480273 ■ Portugal Futurmatica 1 4116269 ■ South Africa D Le Roux, 11 886 4704  
■ Spain PC Hardware, 3 4493193 ■ Switzerland Opag 61 7169222 ■ Taiwan Tecco 2 555 9676 ■ Turkey Mikrobeta 312 467 7504



# WARPed

Warp is the first multiplatform version of OS/2. As **David Mery** recounts, the differences between OS/2 and Windows are a matter of religion.



Microsoft and IBM announced that OS/2 will be rewritten in 32-bit code, that it will be ported to the RISC architecture and that IBM will modify the Extended Edition so that the Database Manager and the Communication Manager will work on all compatible computers. The first RISC architecture targeted will be the Intel i860. Microsoft and IBM also have advised developers that unless they have already started development in Windows, they should first write their applications for OS/2. Windows is officially targeted only for client workstations *not* powerful enough to run OS/2.

This is the substance of the joint announcement made by IBM and Microsoft in the beginning of November 1989. I guess it was an obvious evolution for Microsoft. In 1988, Gordon Letwin, Chief Architect, System Software at Microsoft published a book titled *Inside OS/2* at Microsoft Press. A full chapter discussed 'The OS/2 Religion'. Strategies and products have evolved since then. The first 32-bit version of OS/2, version 2.0, appeared in 1992 and worked only on Intel i386 compatible microprocessors. The first RISC version is in beta now and works on the PowerPC chip. It is a port of OS/2 Warp version 3 commonly called 'Warp'.

As you know Microsoft has followed another road, even though it seems that it is now 'warping' Windows. Windows 95 does have some 32-bit code and an interface very similar to the Workplace model tried and tested in OS/2 2.x and Warp.

## Back to basics

OS/2 2.1 was mostly 32-bit code and it also used the Workplace shell as a GUI. So what's different in Warp? First its speed, footprint and overall reliability have been improved. This is the result of a multitude of changes spread all over the base OS. Let's review some of them.

Right at the start, the initial boot process is slightly faster thanks to the use of multiple threads. But if you have many open windows and applications the Workplace shell will still take some time to load up. This is not the only modification of the boot process. When Warp boots a recovery menu can be activated which offer the possibility to boot one of the last three saved archives of system configuration files (including the Workplace appearance), to go to a command line, to start the system in VGA mode or to 'Restart the system from the Maintenance Desktop'. Options in the *Desktop Setting* notebook set the automatic creation of an archive during the boot process or the voluntary saving of system files.

As is true of most operating systems coming from a 16-bit history, OS/2 has some 16-bit code and some 32 bit code. Of course the 32-bit code is faster and sometimes smaller (no need for all the segmentation code). Most of the code that was still 16-bit in OS/2 2.1 has been rewritten as 32-bit code in Warp. This includes Presentation Manager and the majority of printer drivers. All in all the kernel has reduced in size by about 200 KB, even though it has some additional features. On the way, the Workplace shell has been upgraded from being SOM compliant (since OS/2 2.0) to support most of SOM 2.1 functionality. SOM 2.1 was previously called DSOM. It provides an extension to the SOM model which allows methods to be called across different address spaces. Use of SOM across networks is not supported in Warp.

As the little light flicks on and off, disk swapping has the most apparent effect on system performance. That is, unless you have more RAM than hard disk space! So IBM has worked on optimising this operation. All zeroes present in a page are compressed. If a page contains only zeroes then an empty entry is created in the page table but no page is actually swapped. Also

Product	Announce	General Availability	Content
Standard Edition 1.0	04/87	01/88	Operating System, text-based
Extended Edition 1.0	11/87	08/88	Communications, Database
Standard Edition 1.1	04/87	11/88	Presentation Manager GUI
Extended Edition 1.1	04/87	05/89	LAN Support
Standard Edition 1.2	05/89	10/89	HPFS, PM Upgraded
Extended Edition 1.2	05/89	01/90	Remote Database Access
Standard Edition 1.3	10/90	01/91	Performance, System Resources
Extended Edition 1.3	10/90	02/91	Memory req., enhanced comms
OS/2 Version 2.0	10/91	03/92	32-bit Exploitation, WPS
OS/2 Version 2.1	05/93	06/93	Win 3.1 support
OS/2 Warp Version 3	10/94	11/94	4 MB, BonusPak

Figure 1 - OS/2 chronology

(Source: IBM UK)



# VISUAL BASIC® TOOLS

## THE DEVELOPERS' SOFTWARE

Save time and money with the best range of powerful and easy-to-use Visual Basic® development tools from Contemporary Software. Featuring leading products from MicroHelp, Sheridan, FarPoint and Crystal Services.

### MICROHELP

- **VBTOOLS 4**  
54 different custom controls (VBX's) compatible with all Windows development environments that support the VBX extensions.
- **COMPRESSION PLUS**  
A comprehensive set of ZIP - compatible data compression routines for DOS and Windows. Compress files, arrays and screen images to a fraction of their original size, decompressing them only when needed.
- **FAX PLUS**  
Send and receive faxes using almost any class 1, 2 or 2.0 fax modem in ASCII text, BMP, PCX and DCX file formats.
- **MUSCLE**  
Over 600 functions to enhance the speed and capability of your applications.
- **SPELL PRO & THESAURUS**  
A spellchecker and dictionary of synonyms DLL that can be used by almost all Windows development environments.
- **VBVIEWER**  
A file viewer custom control that can display over 20 different file formats.
- **COMMS LIB 3**  
Reliable, easy to use communications routines with a wide variety of terminal emulations and file transfer protocols.
- **NETWORK LIB**  
A DLL that provides access to several Novell, Lantastic and NetBios related services.
- **VBXREF**  
The best project management and cross reference tool. Work with up to 10 projects at one time, and view 20 different forms or modules and 20 file viewers.

### SHERIDAN

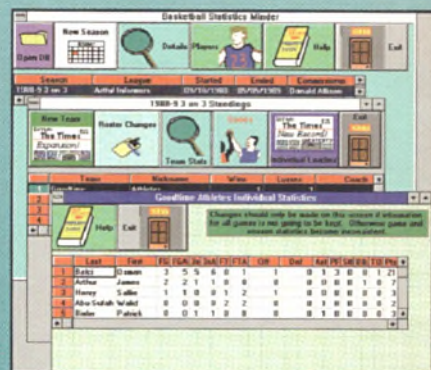
- **VBASSIST 3**  
Powerful design tools and new data access extensions for Rapid Application Development.
- **DATA WIDGETS**  
Design database application front ends without time consuming coding. Take full advantage of VB's data access features.
- **DESIGNER WIDGETS**  
Create apps that look, feel and act like top selling commercial packages.
- **3-D WIDGETS**  
12 custom controls to give a professional 3-D look to your application.

### CRYSTAL

- **CRYSTAL REPORTS 4**  
The standard edition lets you create reports using data from the major PC databases easily and simply.
- **CRYSTAL REPORTS PRO 4**  
Pro 4 gives even more reporting functionality, a full copy of TrueGrid 2 + access to SQL databases.

### FARPOINT

- **AWARE/VBX**  
Build flexible front ends with full data entry controls for the Access database engine.
- **TAB/PRO**  
A design time interface for creating customised tabs which give applications a truly professional and organised quality.
- **SPREAD/VBX**  
Over 250 properties make this the most powerful combined spreadsheet and grid control for the Access engine.
- **GRID/VBX**  
The best grid for the Access engine with 2 billion rows and columns capacity.



## HOT OFF THE PRESS

### ALL THE VB TOOLS YOU'LL EVER NEED!

- 20 of the best Visual Basic programs are featured in our new colour brochure. Whether your applications are geared to database design or report generation; whether you want to add spell check, communication routines or mailing labels, project management or 3-D effects - there's something for you.
- Top products from Crystal Services, Sheridan, MicroHelp, FarPoint and INTERSOLV are explained clearly and concisely. Prices start from just £75 plus discounts for 2 or more products.



**ONE-STOP SHOPPING AT ITS BEST**

**For more information call us on 01727 811999**

**CONTEMPORARY**  
*Software*

Abbey View, Everard Close, St Albans AL1 2PS Tel 01727 811999 Fax 01727 84899  
CONTEMPORARY SOFTWARE A DIVISION OF INTERSOLV PLC

CIRCLE NO. 983



## Breaking the barrier under OS2

Stac claims to have broken the 2:1 compression barrier with the latest release of Stacker. In v4.0 for DOS and OS/2, Stacker takes advantage of the patented Stac LZS compression algorithm and Stac's SmartPack technology. According to Stac, the new release is as much as four times faster than its predecessors. Under OS/2 the Stacker Toolbox is provided which produces reports and alerts users of the state of the hard disk, such as whether it needs to be defragmented or backed up. DoubleSpace, DriveSpace and SuperStor/DS formats can be converted automatically to Stacker. Other features include password protection of hard disk, online help and AutoSave which enables the user to recover data even after a quick format of the hard disk. Stacker 4.0 costs £99. Upgrades start at £49. Stac is on 01344 302900.

## Small apps for Smalltalk

Enfin 4.1 is the latest release of Easel's Smalltalk language system. Enhancements include a new event editor for specifying how an application should handle a particular event, and a new text editor with colour syntax highlighting of Smalltalk code. There is a Small Program Generator which allows the developer to reduce the run time size of Enfin applications by specifying classes which can be deleted. Otherwise, all classes are handled into the application. On the comms side, there is a new TCP/IP class and classes for named pipes in OS/2. A class encapsulating ODBC v1.0 is provided. Easel has also included interface components which allow developers to reuse screen components in the same or other applications. Enfin 4.1 costs £3,500 from Easel (01344 304611).

## Downright AS/400

Screenview is a new tool from JBA for re-vamping AS/400 applications. It takes an existing application running on an AS/400 and maps the screens so that, in a remote session from a PC running Windows or OS/2, the user is presented with a GUI. JBA claims that all SAA applications will convert automatically. Non-SAA compliant apps will run only in character mode. Screenview costs £99 from JBA (01789 400212).

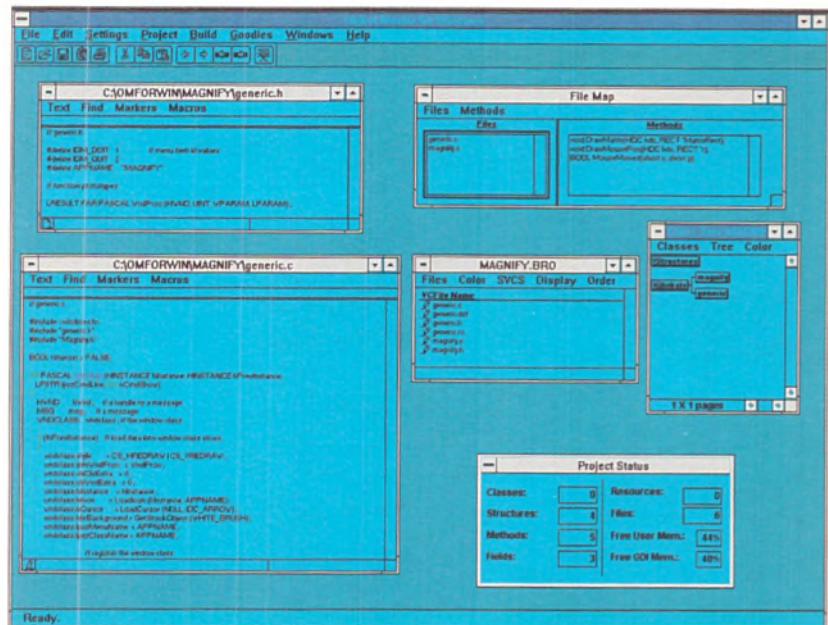
## WinZip goes 32 bit

The graphical Windows front-end to PKZip has been rewritten as a Win32s application. This new version, dubbed WinZip for NT, works on Windows NT, Windows 95 and Windows 3.1 with Win32s installed. WinZip for NT is bundled with the original Windows version for £29 and is available from Atlantic Coast (01297 552222).

# Windows finds its Object Master

Developed four years ago for the Macintosh environment, Object Master has just been ported to Windows. Object Master is a C/C++ development environment that ties in with most major compilers such as Borland C/C++, MS VC++, Symantec C++ Professional and Watcom C/++. The manufacturer claims it has especially powerful navigational tools. From the class hierarchy displayed in the *Class Tree* window, any number of *Browser* windows can be opened to zoom on methods, procedures, functions, classes or fields. Every time a file is added to a project, Object Master parses the file in order to add all components' details to a data dictionary and to check the source for syntax error. The syntax check is also performed when files are saved. Editing can be done directly in a *Browser* window; once finished, Object Master update headers when needed. Also when adding a new class or a method, a template is automatically created. To enhance readability, the display of procedures, keywords, compiler directives, syntax errors, disabled directives and comments can be colour customised.

Projects are compatible between the Mac version and the Windows one. According to Mark Minshall, ACI MD, Object Master has a user base on Macintosh of over 5,000 programmers. Some, like Chris Knepper, Software Engineer at Taligent, are 'over the moon' about this tool: 'I use the browsing and navigational capabilities of Object Master and I couldn't live without them. We can use Object Master as our complete environment' Object Master costs £159 and is available from ACI UK (01625 536178).



Browsing a project in Object Master

# Notes for VB developers

Lotus Notes HiTest Tools for VB is the latest development product announced by Lotus. Jeff Papows, VP of Lotus' Communication Business Group, positions Notes HiTest Tools for VB as a 'significant extension to Lotus' open programmability strategy. [It] offers developers an additional choice among tools that include Notes ViP, NotesSQL, the Notes HiTest C API and the core Notes API.'

In this new tool, Notes object are represented by a set of 12 VB custom controls which give access from within VB to Notes' object store. These Visual Controls include several combo boxes representing selectors (for server, database, view style document) which match Notes function, a button for sending mail and some check boxes, edit boxes, etc. To manage these controls, they all have properties and events that can be set by the developer.

When used from an OLE2 compliant application, for instance from Excel using VBA, Notes HiTest can create an OLE automation link between the application and Notes itself. Along with the Visual Controls there is also the Notes HiTest BASIC API described by Lotus as 'an object-oriented API [...] which organises the functionality into high-level objects accessible from VB or VBA'.

Lotus Notes HiTest Tools for VB should be available this quarter at £495. There's no runtime license fee needed to distribute applications. Full installation takes 10 MB. Don't forget that VB or a VBA application is required. Lotus is on 01784 455445.



### More power

IBM and Motorola have added a further two processors to the PowerPC family. The 603e is a 100 MHz version of the 603 with 16 KB data and instruction caches. It is aimed at the portable computer market. The SPECint92 rating is estimated at 120. For floating point SPECfp92 is estimated by IBM to be 105. The 602 is the newest member of the family. It is targeting the consumer electronics market. SPECint92 is estimated at 40 and there is a dual 4 KB data and instruction cache.

### By George

Documenting its software was becoming a problem at K2 Software Development. It needed a tool which could produce the documentation automatically. So it wrote one. The end result is called George. He's the 'man' who documents code generation and regeneration. The documents created have hypertext links, allowing access to the code base. George is able to compare new and old versions of a document which means that developers don't need to delve into actual code to see what changes have been made. A single user licence of the product costs £3,750. Additional licenses are priced at £1,250. K2 can be contacted on 0161 7778118.

### eXceeding NT

Windows NT users can turn their machines into PC X servers with eXceed 4 for Windows NT Release 4.1 from Hummingbird Communications. The company claims its PC X server is the first to comply with X11R6 and supports XTEST, SYNC and font transformation. It includes a scripting language called eXceed Basic and a dial-up facility for remote access to Unix and X applications over a telephone line. There is a remote configuration tool, a local, Motif-like window manager, FTP, Telnet and drag and drop file transfer. eXceed 4 is priced at £425. Hummingbird Communications is on 0113 2467253.

### Changes to AllChange

Intasoft has a new version of AllChange, its change, control, configuration management and version control software tool. The biggest change has been the inclusion of a GUI interface both for Windows and for Motif. Under Windows, AllChange presents an MDI application with a separate window for each part of its database. A full audit trail is available with life-cycle status logging, site specific Change Request numbering schemes and support for Quality Metrics. Prices start at £1,990 for the DOS/Windows version. Intasoft can be reached on 01392 217670.

## But can Oracle pull off its own Visual Basic?

With the slogan 'proof that you can' Oracle has launched a new product family. While it has been christened Oracle Workgroup/2000, it appears that workgroup computing is but one component in the product range. Arguably, for Oracle the most radical product in the range is Power Objects, the final rendition of Oracle's big secret: Project X.

In effect, Power Objects is an Oracle version of Visual Basic. But to call it Visual Basic would be unjust. Rather, it is a client/server development environment, similar to Visual Basic, which has been enhanced to provide true OOP. The similarity to Visual Basic is such that the scripting language it uses, OracleBasic, is syntax compatible. It also supports OCX custom controls. Code in OracleBasic can call external Windows DLLs.

Even the IDE bears a remarkable likeness to Visual Basic. It provides a toolbar of custom controls. A Property window is used to set the style and other properties as in Visual Basic. Power Objects also provides a report painter and a 'local datastore' which is upwardly compatible with Oracle 7. Other database support will include Sybase, Microsoft SQL Server and DB2.

One of the highlights of Power Objects is that, unlike Visual Basic, it is cross platform. Applications developed in Power Objects are portable to all supported platforms without modification. The Mac and Windows version will ship simultaneously. OS/2 will follow later in 1995. Power Objects is expected to be released in the summer.

Another member of the Workgroup/2000 family is Oracle Objects for OLE. This provides developers with a means to access Oracle 7 without the need to call the native API or use a database driver. Instead, it provides full access to Oracle 7 via OLE 2.0 automation. This includes Views, PL/SQL and stored procedures, schema references and In/Out variables. A VBX control is included for accessing the database in Visual Basic, Visual C++, Borland C++ or any language tool that can understand the VBX format.

Class libraries are also provided for run time binding of OWL or MFC widgets to SQL queries. With Oracle Objects, application software like Excel can talk to Oracle 7 using Visual Basic for Applications and OLE Automation. Oracle Objects for OLE is available now for £165.

What is interesting about the whole Workgroup/2000 strategy is that Oracle will be posting on the Internet fully working evaluation version of the products. The trial software is valid for 90 days. Oracle is on 01344 860066.

## OO and Visual for new fox on the block

It has happened at last. Microsoft has announced Visual FoxPro. The product is in fact v3.0 release of FoxPro for Windows. It claims that Visual FoxPro is 'the only xBASE product easy enough to be visual but powerful enough to be Fox.' The good news for those developers still struggling with programming Windows apps in 2.6, is that Microsoft has finally got around to putting in a *proper* event-driven programming paradigm into Fox. Applications written in Fox 2.6 will still run under Visual-Fox. For the purpose of backwards compatibility, Microsoft has also Value/When events map onto Windows events.

Hand in hand with the new event-driven architecture, Microsoft has strapped extensions to the xBASE language to provide OOP. In Visual Fox objects can inherit characteristics from their parents or override particular features. Reusable classes are also available in the form of subclassing which allows the developer to create libraries of classes. Encapsulation and polymorphism are also available. While classes can be coded by hand, Microsoft has included the Visual Class Designer for creating classes interactively.

Other graphical tools include the Database Designer and the Form Designer. With the Database Designer, developers can create database schemes interactively by dragging and dropping related fields. Interestingly, Microsoft has tweaked the DBF file format slightly, to give Fox the concept of a database. In effect, it has added an extra entry in the DBF header to contain the name of a directory in which the table is stored. It will come as no surprise to learn that this is similar to the way the Access MDB format works. At the time of writing prices were unavailable. Microsoft can be contacted on 01734 270000.



### Browsed and confused

So Microsoft will be standardising on Mosaic. Guess what Novell has been up to? It has signed an agreement with Netscape Communications to licence Netscape Navigator for browsing the World Wide Web. This will be incorporated into products from the Unix Systems Group, Applications Group and Information Access and Management Group at Novell. However, the company is also working on its own browser technology codenamed 'Ferret'. Graeme Allen, brand marketing director at Novell sees both products working together in the future. 'As the Internet access market matures, both offerings will address varied customer needs.'

### MUST Alsys joins Thomson Software?

Alsys and MUST Software International are both joining the Thomson-CSF group by creating a new company called Thomson Software Products. Alsys has a portfolio of Ada development environments and a family of GUI tools. Its founder is one of the creators of the Ada language. MUST's flagship product, NOMAD, is a cross platform Client/Server 4GL. In addition to the current products the new company will provide training, system development and system integration. Thomson Software Products is on 01491 579090.

### Novell on the Web

If you want to know more on NetWare 4.1 then browse the URL <http://www.netware.com>. But if you're just looking for a way to generate HTML from WordPerfect 6.1, then <http://www.novell.com> is the right address. WordPerfect Internet Publisher, for that's its name, will be available to download in the second quarter, free, from the URL above mentioned. It includes NetScape Navigator and Envoy viewers. Novell should also be releasing soon WordPerfect 6.1 SGML with which HTML documents can be edited directly without any conversion required. A CD-ROM version, WordPerfect Internet Publisher Pro, will be available for about £40 from Novell (01344 724000).

### Explore the Galaxy

Visix is organising a number of free half day seminars about the Galaxy Application Environment. Galaxy is a cross-platform (Windows, NT, Unix, Macintosh, OS/2 and OpenVMS) development environment for distributed applications. The next session will be on the 23rd of March. To register call Visix Software on 0171 8725825.

## Do you partition?

ButlerBloor has recently published a report titled *Leading Edge Development Tools: An Evaluation and Comparison*. For this report ButlerBloor evaluated 21 products which it considers involved 'a significant amount of new generation technology'. It even described these software tools as belonging to a 'Fifth Generation'. One feature it felt made all the difference: 'one feature which separates the men from the boys in new software development is support for application partitioning.'

The report is divided into several sections. In the Large Scale Client/Server category Forté from Forté Software came just ahead of SNAP from Template Software. Both support a publisher-subscriber type architecture. For the 4GL Based Tools, Obsydian from Synon and Uniface from Uniface/Compuware were considered best. The main criterion was the modelling based approach of the tools. In the IBM Mainframe Based Tools category, NS-DK/2 from NAT Systems was found to be the most advanced thanks to its partitioning capability and its 'flexible broker based middleware'. Distributed Smalltalk from HP and ObjectIQ from Hitachi took the first place of the OO-Development Environments category. They both offer good support for distributed object management.

We've just mentioned the products that came at the top of the lists but ButlerBloor has analysed these products and many others in more detail in the 500 pages of the report. You can buy it for £580 from ButlerBloor (01908 373311).

## Rational acquires Palladio Software

In 1992, Rational licensed and integrated into Rational Rose the Windows OO analysis and design product originally developed by Palladio Software. Recently Rational acquired Palladio Software. As a consequence of the acquisition, Palladio's employees will join Rational. Also Palladio's Object System/CRC will be integrated with Rational Rose. Object System/CRC is a domain analysis and design tool which supports responsibility-driven design.

Rational Rose is only one of the product of Rational's portfolio. It's a graphical OO software engineering tool automating the method developed by Rational's Chief Scientist Grady Booch. Specialised versions exist for both Ada and C++. The tools allow reverse engineering of the code to present it in a graphical form. Other products include Rational Apex which controls the complete life-cycle of large scale software project; SoDA to automatically generate documentation; TestMate, a testing suite integrated with Rational Apex; VADS, a complete development system and DADS, a distributed development system for Ada.

Jon Hopkins, president and founder of Palladio, will join Rational's professional-services organisation. He will work closely with Grady Booch and Jim Rumbaugh. Rational is on 01273 624814.

## StreetTalk directory services for free

Banyan Systems wants to make its StreetTalk directory services an industry standard. Best way to achieve such a goal is to release for free the API and the toolkit code. That's what Banyan just announced. The Directory API (DAPI) toolkit will be available 'at no cost to software developers by mid-1995.' This toolkit is network operating system (NOS) independent and already available for NT, NetWare, Unix and of course Banyan's own Vines. The first release will not be fully interoperable with X.500, but a second release should be.

Richard Dearmun, Principal Consulting Engineering at Banyan, considers that X.500 is not easily scaleable and not at all user friendly. When the directory gets big, X.500 is not quick. He adds 'Programmers will be able to take StreetTalk code and use it to build a unified set of directory services directly into their application.' Application using DAPI will allow users to login once to gain access to all the resources on their networks. Furthermore DAPI compliant software provides a location independence logon procedure so that users can connect from any workstation.

Banyan will benefit from a wide adoption of StreetTalk by being able to sell a full range of back-end products which are DAPI compliant. These products include security, printing and directory synchronisation applications. Banyan is on 01293 612284.



## Ada in 95

ISO has accepted the 1995 revision of the Ada programming language. The new revision will be called Ada 95. It retains the features of the original Ada (Ada 83) but is enhanced with support for OOP and better facilities for real time programming. Ada 95 is still fully portable. New features include international character sets and improved generics which are similar to C++ templates. This new version of the language is aimed for business users in addition to the traditional military user base. The entire revision process took over four years to complete and involved the effort of 28 *Distinguished Reviewers* from six different countries. In total, over 750 recommendations were received. The process to attain ANSI approval has now reached the last stage of completion.

## Microsoft certifiable...

At this year's VBits conference at the Wembley Conference Centre, Microsoft has extended the Microsoft Certification programme with the announcement of a new Solution Developer certification (MCSD). The new certificate means that the individual concerned has been endorsed by Microsoft as a developer of custom business solutions using MS development tools and the Microsoft solution platforms. These are Microsoft Office, BackOffice and Windows 95. Four examinations must be passed in order to attain the certificate, two core and two optional. The core subjects are MS Windows Operating Systems and Services Architecture I and II. The optional subjects are application development in Visual Basic 3.0, Access or Excel 5.0, and database implementation in MS SQL Server. Microsoft is on 01734 270000.

## Is there a Motif?

Motif 2.0 was announced only last July but according to IXI its future is in question. The OSF has effectively stopped any further work on Motif. This move has prompted active consultations between Motif providers such as IXI, iXOS, ICS, IST, UIT, Centerline, etc. They have decided to cooperate to make Motif evolve according to software developers needs. A course of action has already been pushed forward. Among the main features planned is a cross-platform ABI, the addition of CDE widgets as they stabilise and Motif 2.0 elements where there are consistencies with the X/Open CDE. Other features include Windows support (such as MFC) and integrating Motif applications with the Internet. If you want to participate in the evolution of Motif you can contact IXI on 01223 518000 or email support@ixi.com.

## Web standardisation with Mosaic

Microsoft seems to have a very strong interest in Mosaic. It has recently signed an agreement with Spyglass to license technology from Spyglass and the National Centre for Supercomputing Applications (NCSA). This encompasses the widely used NCSA Mosaic Web browser. Microsoft intends to incorporate the browser into its various products. The company has also said it will be using the Mosaic browser for its own online service. It aims to provide 'seamless' access to both the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Network. In fact, users of the Microsoft network will be given access to the Internet through a strategic relationship with UUNET which will result in the construction of a new global TCP/IP network.

Douglas P Colbeth, president and CEO of Spyglass was very happy with the agreement. 'It's a win-win-win situation for the Internet community... We are happy Microsoft has selected the open standard of Mosaic technology for users of the Internet,' he explained.

The NCSA believes with Microsoft's support there will be a boom in new Internet users. 'We believe that Microsoft's support will dramatically expand the number of people that can enjoy the Internet's rich multimedia residing on the World Wide Web,' commented Larry Smarr, director of NCSA. He predicted that the Microsoft decision will accelerate greatly the move towards an open global standard for browsing the Internet.

In a separate announcement, it appears the industry is backing the Microsoft Network. According to Microsoft, more than 50 companies, both hardware and software, have signed up. These include Borland, Computer Associates, Dell, Gateway, Hewlett-Packard, Apricot and Lotus. But both Apple and IBM are going their own way. The Microsoft Network will be launched in August 1995. Access to it will be built into Windows 95, whenever that finally ships.

## Simplifying Borland

Borland, it seems, has finally given up with its efforts to regain a foothold in the applications software market. It has already lost out in the Office suite wars. The sale of Quattro Pro put an end to that. Now, the company's much thwarted attempt at establishing itself as a provider of productivity software, has taken a mortal blow. It has sold its Simplify division which looked after Sidekick for Windows and Dashboard for Windows to Starfish Software. Starfish, interestingly enough, is a new startup company headed by Philippe Kahn.

Last month we reported that Philippe has stepped down as president of Borland but he remains chairman and would 'continue to serve in an advisory role in long-term strategic planning and technology vision.' If only we could get into the Borland boardroom. Imagine, Philippe suggests that the company should get rid of Borland Simplify. And he just happens to know a man who would buy them!

But seriously, the sale of Borland Simplify means that the company is finally focusing all its efforts back onto the area it knows best, that being software development tools. As Gary Wetzel, the new president of Borland maintains: 'Borland's strategic focus is on the software developer market... Borland Simplify division was clearly not consistent with our long-term plan.'

## Techno-Woodstock

Computer Associates has reserved five acres in New Orleans for its CA-World '95 conference and exhibition. It will happen July 16-21. CA-World director, Edward J. Markovitz describes the future event as 'we're joining together the bedrock business world epitomised by President Bush and the dreadlocked, cyberspace vision of Jaron Lanier. Both are necessary and both - as we'll demonstrate - can work together.' The goal is to bring together 13,000 people (13,000 hotel beds are supposedly already booked) from 50 countries in what Jaron Lanier calls 'Techno-Woodstock'.

The conference will cover several CA product families including CA-MANMAN, CA-InfoPoint, CA-Ingres. But there will also be free courses on subjects ranging from Unix to re-engineering and the Internet. Numbers are impressive. CA announced there will be up to 48 hours of hands-on technology test drives, 200 exhibitors and 3,000 interactive displays, lectures and demonstrations. It is not completely clear from the announcement how much of the events will be completely CA focused. But Markovitz tries his best to convince that CA-World '95 is more than just a CA show: 'We expect this to be the kind of information technology event that a decade from now people will claim to have attended, even if they didn't'. CA is on 01753 577733.



## VISUAL BASIC FOR WINDOWS

Visual Basic 3.0 for Win Std	£96	VB/Magic Controls	£120
Visual Basic 3.0 for Win Prof	£230	VBAssist 3.0	£135
Comms Lib/Win	£115	VBTools 4.0	£115
Distinct TCP/IP - Visual Edition	£265	WinWidgets/VBX	£160
NetWare Client SDK for VB	£169	3D Graphics Tools 4.0	£130
Network Library/Win	£80	Code Print Pro for VB	£85
PDQ Comm for Windows 2.1	£99	Compression Plus for VBWin	£175
ADE/VBX	£350	d-Barcode VBX/DLL	£94
CodeBasic 5.1	£140	DynaZIP VBX	£129
Controls for Btrieve	£185	FXTools/VB Std 1.5	£149
Crystal Reports Pro 4.0	£295	MediaKnife/VBX	£244
DataDirect Multilink/VB	£270	Microhelp Muscle/Win	£125
Grid/VBX	£75	QuickPak Scientific for Win	£105
Integra VDB/VB, Desktop	£209	TMS Tools	£99
List & Labels for VB	£279	VB Compress	£99
TrueGrid Pro 2.1	£105	VB Language Manager	£130
VB/ISAM MU	£150	VERSIONS/VB 1.1	£80
VBtrv for Windows	£185	Visual Developer's Suite	£290
Visual/db Network 3.0	£235	Visual Instrument Panel Controls	£150
Accusoft Image Lib/VBX 5.0	£500	VisualSpeller	£120
ImageKnife/VBX 1.3	£175	VisualWriter	£180
ImageMan/VB 3.0c	£239	VSView	£105
ImageStream/VBX	£180		
PCX Toolkit for Windows	£155		

3-D Widgets	£89	Borland C++ 4.5	£280
ChartBuilder for VB	£75	Borland C++ 4.5 & DB Tools	£405
Custom Control Factory	£49	High C/C++ 386 3.3	£620
Data Widgets	£99	High C/C++ for Win NT	£445
Designer Widgets	£99	Microsoft Visual C++ Intel Ed	£299
First Impression	£180	Salford C/C++ DOS Developer	£195
Formula One 2.0	£180	Salford C/C++ Win Developer	£395
Gantt/VBX	£195	Symantec C++ 6.1 Prof	£325
HighEdit Prof	£199	Watcom C/C++ 10.0	£164
MS Visual Control Pack	£69	Aztec Embedded C86	£290
Real-Time Graphics Tools for VB	£390	Microsoft Visual C++ Std	£65
QuickPak Pro for Win 3.0	£145	Symantec C++ 6.1 Std	£85
Spread/VBX	£175	TopSpeed C/C++ Prof	£215
SpyWorks-VB	£120	Turbo C++ 3.0	£66
TAB/PRO	£75	Turbo C++ Visual Ed. for Win	£94
TX Text Control for VB + IC	£199		

## C & C++ FOR DOS

Comms		General & Systems Libraries	
Async Prof for C/C++ 2.1	£170	GX Sounds	£200
Greenleaf CommLib 5.1	£235	Interwork	£205
MagnaComm/DOS	£215	MTASK	£215
SilverComm "C" Asynch 4.0	£195	Multi-C w/Source	£39
		TTSR Ram Res Dev Sys 2.0	£105
		TSRs and More	£130
Database		Tools	
c-tree Plus 6.4E	£565	C-DOC 6.0	£175
D-ISAM	£495	C-Vision for C 3.1	£95
DataBoss 3.5 (Special Offer)	£79	CC-Rider Prof	£235
SoftFocus Btree/ISAM	£75	Clear+ for C	£135
Graphics		CodeCheck (Professional)	£475
3D-Ware Prof	£249	PC-Lint for C/C++	£139
Essential Graphics Toolkit	£320	SourcePrint+ 5.0	£210
Fastgraph 4.0 (Ted Gruber)	£195		
GFX Graphics Lib 32-bit	£270		
GX Graphics 3.0	£155		
MetaWINDOW-DOS 4.4	£170		

## VISUAL BASIC FOR DOS

4Sight	£300	MS Visual Basic for DOS Std	£96
MEWEL/GUI Std 4.0	£390	MS Visual Basic for DOS Prof	£230
object-Menu w/Source 2.7	£510	NetPak Pro for DOS	£135
Zinc Engine & DOS Key 4.0	£505	PDQ Comm	£65
		QuickComm	£129
		QuickNet	£79
		RS232 Library	£130
Math & Scientific		db/Lib Prof 3.0	£195
C/Math Toolchest & Grafix	£45	VB/ISAM MU	£150
Huge Virtual Array & NAT	£215	Graphics QuickScreen	£105
Science, Eng & Graphics Tools	£140	Graphics Workshop	£105
Memory Managers		GraphPak Pro	£99
MegaHeap	£115	Compression Plus	£79
MoreHeap 3.23	£135	Compression Workshop	£110
VMData for DOS	£665	PDQ	£110
Printer		Printer Plus	£130
BD/CX (DOS)	£300	ProBas 5.6	£169
BGI Printer Driver Toolkit	£105	QuickPak Prof 4.19	£145
GX Printer 1.5	£240	QuickPak Scientific 3.0	£105
SLATE	£260	QuickScreen 4.0	£105

## ASSEMBLERS

Borland Turbo Assembler 4.0	£66
MS Macro Assembler 6.11	£110
Phar Lap TNT DOS Ext SDK 7	£340

## DATABASE & CLIENT/SERVER

Clarion for Windows	£450	PowerBuilder Desktop 4.0	£460
DataFlex for Win	£390	SQLWindows Corporate	£2755
Delphi Client/Server	£830	SQLWindows Network	£1835
Equinox	£279	SQLWindows Starter	£945
Idealist for Win Read/Write	£105	SQLWindows Solo	£105
Microsoft Access 2.0	£289	Watcom SQL for Win	£230
Microsoft FoxPro Pro 2.6	£360	DataDirect ODBC Pack for Win	£320
dBase 5.0 for Windows	£280	Forest & Trees for Win Std	£615
ObjectView Desktop	£190	InfoModeller Desktop	£355
OpenInsight 2.01	£345	Quest	£500
Paradox for Win 5.0	£280	Quest Reporter	£255

# GREY MATTER

Prigg Meadow, Ashburton  
Devon TQ13 7DF

Prices do not include VAT or other local taxes but do include delivery in mainland UK. Please check prices at time of order as ads are prepared some weeks before publication. This page lists some products - call us for a complete price list. ORDER BY PHONE WITH YOUR CREDIT CARD

(01364) 654100

FAX: (01364) 654200

## PROGRAMMING tools

Ada	Assemblers
Basic	C/C++
Comms	Cross Dev
Custom Controls	Database
Debuggers	Dos Extenders
Editors	Fortran
Graphics	GUI
Linkers/Locaters	Lisp
Modula-2	Multi-tasking
Pascal	Prolog
Smalltalk	SQL
Version Control	Visual Programming
Windows	Xbase

We stock many items for which there is no space in these advertisements.

## DELPHI

Delphi	£290
Delphi Client/Server	£830
Mobius Business Builder (Intro)	£199
Mobius Draw Kit	£99
Mobius WinG Sprite Kit	£99
Orpheus	£135

## C & C++ FOR WINDOWS

Async Pro for Win	£135	Real Time Graphics Tools	£480
COMM-DRV/LIB	£140	Windows Charting Tools	£245
Greenleaf Comm++	£180	Accusoft Image Lib/Win 5.0	£670
Greenleaf CommLib Pro	£365	Ad Oculis (Image Analysis) 2.0	£325
Borland Database Engine 2.0	£205	ImageMan	£399
CodeBase 5.1	£259	LEADTOOLS Prof 4.0	£675
CXBase Pro	£500	PCX Toolkit for Windows	£155
DataBoss for Windows	£410	Borland Visual Solutions Pack	£59
DataDirect Developer's Toolkit	£450	Control Palette 2.0	£135
DataTable	£145	Crusher! Win DLL w/Source	£235
DBTools.h++ for ODBC	£340	Diamond Toolkit	£310
Greenleaf Database Library 4.0	£180	Greenleaf ArchiveLib	£210
Integra VDB/C++, Desktop	£209	KPWin++	£600
List & Labels for Win (Pro)	£395	Lapack.h++ w/source	£675
POET SDK 2.1	£360	M.4	£660
Raima Database Manager	£380	Math.h++ 4.1	£340
Spread/VBX++	£175	Money.h++	£340
Essential Chart for Win	£320	MS Visual Control Pack	£69
GraphiC/Win 7.0	£370	ProtoGen+	£220
Graphics Server SDK 2.51	£205	RWCanyas.h++	£340
		SafeWin 3.0	£190
		TCOMP/Multi-Platform	£105
		TG-CAD Prof 5.0	£795
		Tools.h++ 6.0	£340
		WindowsMaker Pro 5.5	£750
		Zinc 4.0 for Windows & NT	£505

## LOW PRICES FOR MICROSOFT & BORLAND PRODUCTS

Microsoft Access 2.0	£289
Microsoft Fortran 5.1	£138
Microsoft Fortran Power Station	£230
MS FoxPro 2.6 Pro Win	£360
MS FoxPro 2.6 Std Win	£87
MS Macro Assembler 6.11	£110
MS Multimedia Viewer Pub Kit	£230
MS Visual Basic for Win Std	£96
MS Visual Basic for Win Prof	£230
Microsoft Visual C++ Std	£65
Microsoft Visual C++ 2.0	£299
Microsoft Windows 3.1	£78
Borland Database Engine	£205
Borland C++ 4.5	£280
Borland Pascal with Objects 7.0	£250
dBase 5.0 for DOS	£405
dBase 5.0 for Windows	£280
dBase Compiler 2.0	£245
Delphi	£290
Delphi Client/Server	£830
Turbo C++ 3.0	£66
Turbo C++ Visual Ed. for Win	£94
Turbo Pascal 7.0	£94
Turbo Pascal for Windows 1.5	£99
Paradox for Win 5.0	£280

WITH FULL TECHNICAL SUPPORT

## News & Views

### DELPHI is Really Here Now!!!

Sorry about last month's pre-announcement! Delphi slipped again after the ad went to press. It is now due when this ad appears, so call us for full details or to place your order. Delphi is probably the only Wide Spectrum Development Tool available - not many 4GLs allow inline machine code! We hope to more Delphi addons, books, etc by the time this ad appears. Delphi is £290, Delphi Client/Server is £830. Competitive upgrade from Visual Basic, C/C++, dBase & Paradox - £209. Upgrade from Turbo Pascal 6 or 7, Turbo Pascal for Windows 1 or 1.5, Borland Pascal 7 - £155

### DELPHI Components from Mobius

Mobius Business Builder includes a Calendar, Appointments Module, and complete set of Business tables and reports, with source code. Build your own Business System!

### SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER - ONLY

£199. Mobius Draw Kit is a 2D vector drawing module, like a mini Autosketch. Includes source. ONLY £99. Mobius WinG Sprite Kit makes it easy to add sprites to your program, using WinG for speed. Includes source. ONLY £99.

### SQLWindows 5

Guptais SQLWindows has consistently been rated 1st on test over the years, & release 5 has confirmed its position as a very powerful client/server tool that is also easy to use.

There is a wide price band, from the Solo at £105 (supports local databases up to 5 Mb), to the Corporate at £2755 which includes their new C code generator. Call for details.

### LXOPT - The Ultimate Profiler for OS/2

This unique product takes existing 32-bit OS/2 EXEs and DLLs and reorders instruction sequences based on time of use. This can reduce an applications working memory requirement by up to 50%, and reduce page faults by up to 95% on a low spec machine. EVERY OS/2 PROGRAMMER SHOULD HAVE THIS TOOL. Call us now to order your copy - ONLY £99.

## BASIC COMPILERS

BBC BASIC-86 Plus	£75
CA-Realizer 2.0 (OS2&Win)	£179
GFA-BASIC for DOS	£80
GFA-BASIC for Windows	£80
GFA-BASIC for Win Compiler	£54
PowerBASIC 3.1 (DOS)	£109
PowerBASIC Pro (Win&DOS)	£225
TrueBASIC Std 3.0	£88

## EDITORS

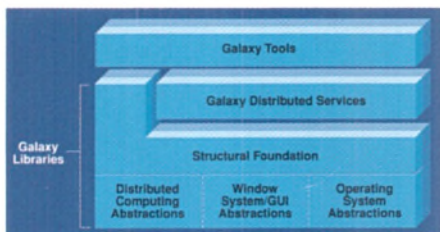
Borland Brief 3.1	£125
Codewright 3.1 for Windows	£185
Codewright NT 3.1	£185
Codewright Fusion	£125
EditPro for Win&NT (special)	£99
Kedit 5.0	£129
Kedit for Windows	£129
Multi-Edit Professional 7.0	£170
QEdit Advanced	£45
SlackEdit 2.3	£145



# BUILD IT ONCE. BUILD IT RIGHT. BUILD IT WITH GALAXY.

If you're building a new generation of mission-critical applications, you need a tool with the power and scalability to span departments, divisions—the entire enterprise. Only one tool can help you do it all, because only one tool has it all—the Galaxy Application Environment® from Visix.

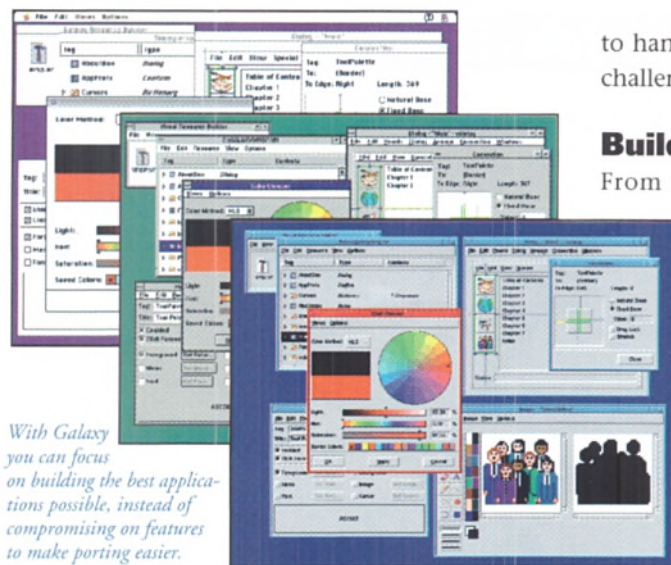
When we say "build it once, build it right," we mean it. Galaxy dramatically reduces both the time and cost of developing distributed, portable applications and significantly increases the quality of your final product. Only Galaxy can handle your toughest development challenges and then some—it's that good.



*Galaxy's object-oriented architecture offers unprecedented API depth and breadth to liberate C and C++ developers from the constraints of platform-specific toolkits.*

## Build it once

Cross-platform no longer means compromise. With Galaxy's object-oriented API and integrated tools, your development team can write an entire application once and move it to UNIX, Windows, Windows NT, Macintosh, OS/2 and OpenVMS without changing a single line of code. You can easily support all your target platforms without struggling with multiple



*With Galaxy you can focus on building the best applications possible, instead of compromising on features to make porting easier.*

toolkits or supporting separate development teams. Best of all, there's no "least common denominator" effect with Galaxy—your applications are completely portable and still able to exploit the advanced capabilities of each native environment. The end result? You'll have a better application that is completely portable in a fraction of the time it would take otherwise.

## Build it right

You'll build it right because we've built it right. Galaxy specifically targets the needs of high-end professional developers by providing a comprehensive set of object-oriented libraries, distributed services, and visual tools into a cohesive, multiplatform development environment. Galaxy not only provides a powerful GUI builder, but also includes a rich set of platform-independent abstractions—such as memory management, networking, file management, and distributed services—

to handle the other 50% of your most challenging development projects.

## Build it with Galaxy

From financial services to manufacturing, Galaxy has exceeded the expectations of even the most demanding developers and won the praises of the computer industry press and analysts. Galaxy architecture has proven itself in hundreds of real world environments—J.P. Morgan, Xerox, IBM, Legent, and many others are using Galaxy today to build their mission-critical applications.

**"The best cross-platform generator that we saw."**

**—Ovum Ltd., August 1994**  
**An independent UK review of 35 products**



**Winner**  
**Outstanding Product**

**—Unix Review,**  
**December 1993**



**Winner Jolt Award**

**—Software Development,**  
**May 1994**

## Attend a free seminar

Call us today at 071.872.5825 to request a complete Galaxy information kit and a current seminar schedule. Or, if you prefer, send us your request by fax to 071.753.2720.

**G A L A X Y**  
Application Environment®  
LIGHT YEARS AHEAD

Visix Software (UK) Ltd. 1 Northumberland Avenue Trafalgar Square London WC2N 5BW  
071.872.5825/phone 071.753.2720/facsimile

**visix**

CIRCLE NO. 025